

BM

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
6 January 2005 (06.01.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2005/000201 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K**  
(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2004/014540

(22) International Filing Date: 2 June 2004 (02.06.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/475,402 2 June 2003 (02.06.2003) US  
10/684,440 15 October 2003 (15.10.2003) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier application:  
US 10/684,440 (CIP)  
Filed on 15 October 2003 (15.10.2003)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ISIS  
PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** [US/US]; 2292 Faraday  
Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **CROOKE,**  
**Rosanne, M.** [US/US]; 3211 Piraqua Street, Carls-  
bad, CA 92009 (US). **GRAHAM, Mark, J.** [US/US];  
2305 S. Ola Vista, San Clemente, CA 92672 (US).

(74) Agent: **BAK, Mary, E.**; Howson and Howson, 321 Nor-  
ristown Road, Suite 200, Spring House Corporate Center,  
P.O. Box 457, Spring House, PA 19477 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,  
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,  
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,  
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,  
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,  
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,  
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,  
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI,  
SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,  
GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

**Published:**

— without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN (A) EXPRESSION

(57) Abstract: Compounds, compositions and methods are provided for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a). The com-  
positions comprise oligonucleotides, targeted to nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein(a). Methods of using these compounds for  
modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression and for diagnosis and treatment of disease associated with expression of apolipopro-  
tein(a) are provided.

WO 2005/000201 A2

-1-

## MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN(A) EXPRESSION

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides compositions and  
5 methods for modulating the expression of  
apolipoprotein(a).

Lipoproteins are globular, micelle-like  
particles that consist of a non-polar core of  
acylglycerols and cholesteryl esters, surrounded by an  
10 amphiphilic coating consisting of protein, phospholipid  
and cholesterol. Lipoproteins have been classified into  
five broad categories on the basis of their functional  
and physical properties: chylomicrons (which transport  
dietary lipids from intestine to tissues), very low  
15 density lipoproteins (VLDL), intermediate density  
lipoproteins (IDL), low density lipoproteins (LDL), (all  
of which transport triacylglycerols and cholesterol from  
the liver to tissues), and high density lipoproteins  
(HDL) (which transport endogenous cholesterol from  
20 tissues to the liver). Lipoprotein particles undergo  
continuous metabolic processing and have variable  
properties and compositions. Lipoprotein densities  
increase without decreasing particle diameter because the  
density of their outer coatings is less than that of the  
25 inner core. The protein components of lipoproteins are  
known as apolipoproteins. At least nine apolipoproteins  
are distributed in significant amounts among the various  
human lipoproteins.

Lipoprotein(a) (also known as Lp(a)) is a  
30 cholesterol rich particle of the pro-atherogenic LDL  
class. Since Lp(a) is found only in Old World primates  
and European hedgehogs, it has been suggested that it

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-2-

does not play an essential role in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism. Most studies have shown that high concentrations of Lp(a) are strongly associated with increased risk of cardiovascular disease (Rainwater and Kammerer, *J. Exp. Zool.*, 1998, 282, 54-61). These observations have stimulated numerous studies in humans and other primates to investigate the factors that control Lp(a) concentrations and physiological properties (Rainwater and Kammerer, *J. Exp. Zool.*, 1998, 282, 54-61).

Lp(a) contains two disulfide-linked distinct proteins, apolipoprotein(a) (or ApoA) and apolipoprotein B (or ApoB) (Rainwater and Kammerer, *J. Exp. Zool.*, 1998, 282, 54-61). Apolipoprotein(a) is a unique apolipoprotein encoded by the LPA gene which has been shown to exclusively control the physiological concentrations of Lp(a) (Rainwater and Kammerer, *J. Exp. Zool.*, 1998, 282, 54-61). It varies in size due to interallelic differences in the number of tandemly repeated Kringle-4-encoding 5.5 kb sequences in the LPA gene (Rainwater and Kammerer, *J. Exp. Zool.*, 1998, 282, 54-61).

Cloning of human apolipoprotein(a) in 1987 revealed homology to human plasminogen (McLean et al., *Nature*, 1987, 330, 132-137). The gene locus LPA encoding apolipoprotein(a) was localized to chromosome 6q26-27, in close proximity to the homologous gene for plasminogen (Frank et al., *Hum. Genet.*, 1988, 79, 352-356).

Transgenic mice expressing human apolipoprotein(a) were found to be more susceptible than control mice to the development of lipid-staining lesions in the aorta. Consequently, apolipoprotein(a) is co-localized with

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-3-

lipid deposition in the artery walls (Lawn et al.,  
Nature, 1992, 360, 670-672). As an extension of these  
studies, it was established that the major *in vivo* action  
of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibition of the conversion of  
5 plasminogen to plasmin which causes decreased activation  
of latent transforming growth factor-beta. Since  
transforming growth factor-beta is a negative regulator  
of smooth muscle cell migration and proliferation,  
inhibition of plasminogen activation indicates a possible  
10 mechanism for apolipoprotein(a) induction of  
atherosclerotic lesions (Grainger et al., Nature, 1994,  
370, 460-462).

Elevated plasma levels of Lp(a), caused by increased  
expression of apolipoprotein(a), are associated with  
15 increased risk for atherosclerosis and its  
manifestations, which include hypercholesterolemia (Seed  
et al., N. Engl. J. Med., 1990, 322, 1494-1499),  
myocardial infarction (Sandkamp et al., Clin. Chem.,  
1990, 36, 20-23), and thrombosis (Nowak-Gottl et al.,  
20 Pediatrics, 1997, 99, E11).

Moreover, the plasma concentration of Lp(a) is  
strongly influenced by heritable factors and is  
refractory to most drug and dietary manipulation (Katan  
and Beynen, Am. J. Epidemiol., 1987, 125, 387-399; Vessby  
25 et al., Atherosclerosis, 1982, 44, 61-71.).  
Pharmacologic therapy of elevated Lp(a) levels has been  
only moderately successful and apheresis remains the most  
effective therapeutic modality (Hajjar and Nachman, Annu.  
Rev. Med., 1996, 47, 423-442).

30 Morishita et al. reported the use of three ribozyme  
oligonucleotides against apolipoprotein(a) for inhibition

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-4-

of apolipoprotein(a) expression in HepG2 cells (Morishita et al., *Circulation*, 1998, 98, 1898-1904).

US Patent No. 5,721,138 refers to nucleotide sequences encoding the human apolipoprotein(a) gene 5'-  
5 regulatory region and isolated nucleotide sequences comprising at least thirty consecutive complementary nucleotides from human apolipoprotein(a) from nucleotide positions 208 to 1448 (Lawn, 1998).

To date, investigative and therapeutic strategies  
10 aimed at inhibiting apolipoprotein(a) function have involved the previously cited use of Lp(a) apheresis and ribozyme oligonucleotides. No existing drugs are available to specifically lower lipoprotein(a) levels in humans, and only limited models exist in which to perform  
15 drug discovery. Consequently, there remains a long-felt need for additional agents and methods capable of effectively modulating, e.g., inhibiting, apolipoprotein(a) function, and particularly a need for agents capable of safe and efficacious administration to  
20 lower alipoprotein(a) levels in patients at risk for the development of coronary artery disease.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides compositions and  
25 methods for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a). Such novel compositions and methods enable research into the pathways of plasminogen and apolipoprotein(a), as well as other lipid metabolic processes. Such novel compositions and methods are  
30 useful in assessing the toxicity of chemical and pharmaceutical compounds on apolipoprotein(a) function, plasminogen or other lipid metabolic processes. Such

-5-

novel compositions and methods are useful for drug discovery and for the treatment of cardiovascular conditions, including myocardial infarction and atherosclerosis, among others.

5       Antisense technology is emerging as an effective means for reducing the expression of specific gene products, and is uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic, and research applications for the modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

10       In particular, this invention relates to compounds, particularly oligonucleotide compounds, which, in preferred embodiments, hybridize with nucleic acid molecules or sequences encoding apolipoprotein(a). Such compounds are shown herein to modulate the expression of  
15       apolipoprotein(a). Additionally disclosed are embodiments of oligonucleotide compounds that hybridize with nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a) in preference to nucleic acid molecules or sequences encoding plasminogen.

20       The present invention is directed to compounds, especially nucleic acid and nucleic acid-like oligomers, which are targeted to a nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein(a), and which modulate the expression of apolipoprotein(a). Pharmaceutical and other compositions  
25       comprising the compounds of the invention are also provided.

Further provided are methods of screening for modulators of apolipoprotein(a) and methods of modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a) in cells, tissues or  
30       animals comprising contacting said cells, tissues or animals with one or more of the compounds or compositions of the invention. In these methods, the cells or tissues

-6-

may be contacted *in vivo*. Alternatively, the cells or tissues may be contacted *ex vivo*.

Methods of treating an animal, particularly a human, having, suspected of having, or being prone to a disease  
5 or condition associated with expression of apolipoprotein(a) are also set forth herein. Such methods comprise administering a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of one or more of the compounds or compositions of the invention to the person  
10 in need of treatment.

In one aspect, the invention provides the use of a compound or composition of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of any and all conditions disclosed herein.  
15

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

### A. Overview of the Invention

The present invention employs compounds, preferably oligonucleotides and similar species, for use  
20 in modulating the function or effect of nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a). This is accomplished by providing oligonucleotides that specifically hybridize with one or more nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a). As used herein,  
25 the terms "target nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a)" have been used for convenience to encompass DNA encoding apolipoprotein(a), RNA (including pre-mRNA and mRNA or portions thereof) transcribed from such DNA, and also cDNA derived from  
30 such RNA. The hybridization of a compound of this invention with its target nucleic acid is generally referred to as "antisense". Antisense technology is

-7-

emerging as an effective means of reducing the expression of specific gene products and is uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic and research applications involving modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

Consequently, the preferred mechanism believed to be included in the practice of some preferred embodiments of the invention is referred to herein as "antisense inhibition." Such antisense inhibition is typically based upon hydrogen bonding-based hybridization of oligonucleotide strands or segments, such that at least one strand or segment is cleaved, degraded, or otherwise rendered inoperable. In this regard, it is presently preferred to target specific nucleic acid molecules and their functions for such antisense inhibition.

The functions of DNA to be interfered with can include replication and transcription. Replication and transcription, for example, can be from an endogenous cellular template, a vector, a plasmid construct or otherwise. The functions of RNA to be interfered with can include functions such as translocation of the RNA to a site of protein translation, translocation of the RNA to sites within the cell which are distant from the site of RNA synthesis, translation of protein from the RNA, splicing of the RNA to yield one or more RNA species, and catalytic activity or complex formation involving the RNA, which may be engaged in or facilitated by the RNA. One preferred result of such interference with target nucleic acid function is modulation of the expression of apolipoprotein(a). In the context of the present invention, "modulation" and "modulation of expression" mean either an increase (stimulation) or a decrease



-8-

(inhibition) in the amount or levels of a nucleic acid molecule encoding the gene, e.g., DNA or RNA. Inhibition is often the preferred form of modulation of expression and mRNA is often a preferred target nucleic acid.

5        In the context of this invention, "hybridization" means the pairing of complementary strands of oligomeric compounds. In the present invention, the preferred mechanism of pairing involves hydrogen bonding, which may be Watson-Crick, Hoogsteen or reversed Hoogsteen hydrogen  
10       bonding, between complementary nucleoside or nucleotide bases (nucleobases) of the strands of oligomeric compounds. For example, adenine and thymine are complementary nucleobases that pair through the formation of hydrogen bonds. Hybridization can occur under varying  
15       circumstances.

      An antisense compound is specifically hybridizable when binding of the compound to the target nucleic acid interferes with the normal function of the target nucleic acid to cause a loss of activity, and there is a  
20       sufficient degree of complementarity to avoid non-specific binding of the antisense compound to non-target nucleic acid sequences under conditions in which specific binding is desired. Such conditions include, e.g., physiological conditions in the case of *in vivo* assays or  
25       therapeutic treatment, and conditions in which assays are performed in the case of *in vitro* assays.

      In the present invention the phrase "stringent hybridization conditions" or "stringent conditions" refers to conditions under which a compound of the  
30       invention will hybridize to its target sequence, but to a minimal number of other sequences. Stringent conditions are sequence-dependent and will be different in different

-9-

circumstances. In the context of this invention, "stringent conditions" under which oligomeric compounds hybridize to a target sequence are determined by the nature and composition of the oligomeric compounds and the assays in which they are being investigated.

"Complementary," as used herein, refers to the capacity for precise pairing between two nucleobases of an oligomeric compound. For example, if a nucleobase at a certain position of an oligonucleotide (an oligomeric compound) is capable of hydrogen bonding with a nucleobase at a certain position of a target nucleic acid, said target nucleic acid being a DNA, RNA, or oligonucleotide molecule, then the position of hydrogen bonding between the oligonucleotide and the target nucleic acid is considered to be a complementary position. The oligonucleotide and the further DNA, RNA, or oligonucleotide molecule are complementary to each other when a sufficient number of complementary positions in each molecule are occupied by nucleobases that can hydrogen bond with each other. Thus, "specifically hybridizable" and "complementary" are terms which are used to indicate a sufficient degree of precise pairing or complementarity over a sufficient number of nucleobases such that stable and specific binding occurs between the oligonucleotide and a target nucleic acid.

The sequence of an antisense compound can be, but need not necessarily be, 100% complementary to that of its target nucleic acid to be specifically hybridizable. Moreover, an oligonucleotide may hybridize over one or more segments such that intervening or adjacent segments are not involved in the hybridization event. In one embodiment of this invention, the antisense compounds of

-10-

the present invention comprise at least 70%, or at least 75%, or at least 80%, or at least 85% sequence complementarity to a target region within the target nucleic acid. In other embodiments, the antisense compounds of the present invention comprise at least 90% sequence complementarity and even comprise at least 95% or at least 99% sequence complementarity to the target region within the target nucleic acid sequence to which they are targeted. For example, an antisense compound in which 18 of 20 nucleobases of the antisense compound are complementary to a target region, and would therefore specifically hybridize, would represent 90 percent complementarity. In this example, the remaining noncomplementary nucleobases may be clustered or interspersed with complementary nucleobases, and need not be contiguous to each other or to complementary nucleobases. As such, an antisense compound which is 18 nucleobases in length having 4 (four) noncomplementary nucleobases which are flanked by two regions of complete complementarity with the target nucleic acid would have 77.8% overall complementarity with the target nucleic acid and would thus fall within the scope of the present invention. Percent complementarity of an antisense compound with a region of a target nucleic acid can be determined routinely using BLAST programs (basic local alignment search tools) and PowerBLAST programs known in the art (Altschul et al., *J. Mol. Biol.*, 1990, 215, 403-410; Zhang and Madden, *Genome Res.*, 1997, 7, 649-656).

Percent homology, sequence identity, or complementarity can be determined by, for example, the Gap program (Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package, Version 8 for Unix, Genetics Computer Group, University Research

-11-

Park, Madison WI), using default settings, which uses the algorithm of Smith and Waterman (*Adv. Appl. Math.*, 1981, 2, 482-489). In some embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity between the oligomeric and target is between about 50% to about 60%. In some embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is between about 60% to about 70%. In other embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is between about 70% and about 80%. In still other embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is between about 80% and about 90%. In yet other embodiments, homology, sequence identity, or complementarity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 95%, about 96%, about 97%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 100%.

#### B. Compounds of the Invention

According to the present invention, "compounds" include antisense oligomeric compounds, antisense oligonucleotides, siRNAs, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides, alternate splicers, and other oligomeric compounds that hybridize to at least a portion of the target nucleic acid. As such, these compounds may be introduced in the form of single-stranded, double-stranded, partially single-stranded, or circular oligomeric compounds. Specifically excluded from the definition of "compounds" herein are ribozymes that contain internal or external "bulges" that do not hybridize to the target sequence. Once introduced to a system, the compounds of the invention may elicit the action of one or more enzymes or structural proteins to effect modification of the target nucleic acid.

-12-

One non-limiting example of such an enzyme is RNase H, a cellular endonuclease which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. It is known in the art that single-stranded antisense compounds that are "DNA-like" elicit RNase H. Activation of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target, thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of oligonucleotide-mediated inhibition of gene expression. Similar roles have been postulated for other ribonucleases such as those in the RNase III and ribonuclease L family of enzymes.

While one form of antisense compound is a single-stranded antisense oligonucleotide, in many species the introduction of double-stranded structures, such as double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) molecules, has been shown to induce potent and specific antisense-mediated reduction of the function of a gene or its associated gene products. This phenomenon occurs in both plants and animals and is believed to have an evolutionary connection to viral defense and transposon silencing.

The first evidence that dsRNA could lead to gene silencing in animals came in 1995 from work in the nematode, *Caenorhabditis elegans* (Guo and Kempheus, *Cell*, 1995, 81, 611-620). The primary interference effects of dsRNA are posttranscriptional (Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1998, 95, 15502-15507). The posttranscriptional antisense mechanism defined in *Caenorhabditis elegans* resulting from exposure to double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) has since been designated RNA interference (RNAi). This term has been generalized to mean antisense-mediated gene silencing involving the introduction of dsRNA leading to the sequence-specific reduction of endogenous targeted mRNA levels (Fire et

-13-

al., *Nature*, 1998, 391, 806-811). Recently, the single-stranded RNA oligomers of antisense polarity of the dsRNAs have been reported to be the potent inducers of RNAi (Tijsterman et al., *Science*, 2002, 295, 694-697).

5 In the context of this invention, the term "oligomeric compound" refers to a polymer or oligomer comprising a plurality of monomeric units. In the context of this invention, the term "oligonucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer of ribonucleic acid  
10 (RNA) or deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA), or mimetics, chimeras, analogs and homologs thereof. This term includes oligonucleotides composed of naturally occurring nucleobases, sugars, and covalent internucleoside (backbone) linkages as well as oligonucleotides having  
15 non-naturally occurring portions which function similarly. Such modified or substituted oligonucleotides are often preferred over native forms because of desirable properties such as, for example, enhanced cellular uptake, enhanced affinity for a target nucleic  
20 acid, and increased stability in the presence of nucleases.

The oligonucleotides of the present invention also include modified oligonucleotides in which a different base is present at one or more of the nucleotide  
25 positions in the oligonucleotide. For example, if the first nucleotide is an adenosine, modified oligonucleotides may be produced that contain thymidine, guanosine or cytidine at this position. This may be done at any of the positions of the oligonucleotide. These  
30 oligonucleotides are then tested using the methods described herein to determine their ability to inhibit expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA.

-14-

While oligonucleotides are a preferred form of the compounds of this invention, the present invention comprehends other families of compounds as well, including but not limited to, oligonucleotide analogs and mimetics such as those described herein.

The compounds in accordance with this invention comprise from about 8 to about 80 nucleobases (i.e. from about 8 to about 80 linked nucleosides). One of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the invention embodies compounds of 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, or 80 nucleobases in length.

In one embodiment, the compounds of the invention are 12 to 50 nucleobases in length. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds of 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, or 50 nucleobases in length.

In another embodiment, the compounds of the invention are 15 to 30 nucleobases in length. One having ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that this embodies compounds of 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 nucleobases in length.

In another embodiment, compounds of this invention are oligonucleotides from about 12 to about 50 nucleobases. In another embodiment, compounds of this invention comprise from about 15 to about 30 nucleobases.

-15-

In another embodiment, the antisense compounds comprise at least 8 contiguous nucleobases of an antisense compound disclosed herein.

Antisense compounds 8-80 nucleobases in length  
5 comprising a stretch of at least eight (8) consecutive nucleobases selected from within the illustrative antisense compounds are considered to be suitable antisense compounds as well.

Exemplary compounds include oligonucleotide  
10 sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 5'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred antisense compounds (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same oligonucleotide beginning immediately upstream of the 5'-  
15 terminus of the antisense compound that is specifically hybridizable to the target nucleic acid, and continuing until the oligonucleotide contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases). Similarly, exemplary antisense compounds are represented by oligonucleotide sequences that  
20 comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 3'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred antisense compounds (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same oligonucleotide beginning immediately downstream of the 3'-terminus of the  
25 antisense compound that is specifically hybridizable to the target nucleic acid and continuing until the oligonucleotide contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases).

Exemplary compounds of this invention may be found  
30 identified in the Examples and listed in Tables 1 and 7. In addition to oligonucleotide compounds that bind to target sequences of apolipoprotein(a) in general, there



-16-

are also exemplified oligonucleotide compounds of this invention that bind to target nucleotide sequences of apolipoprotein(a), but do not bind to, or do not bind preferentially to, sequences of plasminogen due to lack of homology between the two nucleic acid molecules or a sufficient number of mismatches in the target sequences. These latter compounds are also useful in various therapeutic methods of this invention. Examples of antisense compounds to such 'mismatched' target sequences as described above include SEQ ID NO: 12 and SEQ ID NO: 23 of Table 1 below. See, also, the discussion of target regions below.

One having skill in the art armed with the exemplary antisense compounds illustrated herein will be able, without undue experimentation, to identify further useful antisense compounds.

### C. Targets of the Invention

"Targeting" an antisense compound to a particular nucleic acid molecule, in the context of this invention, can be a multistep process. The process usually begins with the identification of a target nucleic acid whose function is to be modulated. This target nucleic acid may be, for example, a cellular gene (or mRNA transcribed from the gene) whose expression is associated with a particular disorder or disease state, or a nucleic acid molecule from an infectious agent. In the present invention, the target nucleic acid encodes apolipoprotein(a).

The targeting process usually also includes determination of at least one target region, segment, or site within the target nucleic acid for the antisense

-17-

interaction to occur such that the desired effect, e.g., modulation of expression, will result. Within the context of the present invention, the term "region" is defined as a portion of the target nucleic acid having at least one identifiable structure, function, or characteristic. Within regions of target nucleic acids are segments. "Segments" are defined as smaller or sub-portions of regions within a target nucleic acid. "Sites," as used in the present invention, are defined as positions within a target nucleic acid.

Since, as is known in the art, the translation initiation codon is typically 5'-AUG (in transcribed mRNA molecules; 5'-ATG in the corresponding DNA molecule), the translation initiation codon is also referred to as the "AUG codon," the "start codon" or the "AUG start codon". A minority of genes having translation initiation codons with the RNA sequence 5'-GUG, 5'-UUG or 5'-CUG; and 5'-AUA, 5'-ACG and 5'-CUG have been shown to function *in vivo*. Thus, the terms "translation initiation codon" and "start codon" can encompass many codon sequences, even though the initiator amino acid in each instance is typically methionine (in eukaryotes) or formylmethionine (in prokaryotes). Eukaryotic and prokaryotic genes may have two or more alternative start codons, any one of which may be preferentially utilized for translation initiation in a particular cell type or tissue, or under a particular set of conditions. In the context of the invention, "start codon" and "translation initiation codon" refer to the codon or codons that are used *in vivo* to initiate translation of an mRNA transcribed from a gene encoding apolipoprotein(a), regardless of the sequence(s) of such codons. A translation termination

-18-

codon (or "stop codon") of a gene may have one of three sequences, i.e., 5'-UAA, 5'-UAG and 5'-UGA (the corresponding DNA sequences are 5'-TAA, 5'-TAG and 5'-TGA, respectively).

5       The terms "start codon region" and "translation initiation codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation initiation codon. Similarly, the  
10       terms "stop codon region" and "translation termination codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation termination codon. Consequently, the "start  
15       codon region" (or "translation initiation codon region") and the "stop codon region" (or "translation termination codon region") are all regions that may be targeted effectively with the antisense compounds of the present invention.

20       The open reading frame (ORF) or "coding region," which is known in the art to refer to the region between the translation initiation codon and the translation termination codon, is also a region which may be targeted effectively. Within the context of the present invention,  
25       a preferred region is the intragenic region encompassing the translation initiation or termination codon of the open reading frame (ORF) of a gene.

      Another target region includes the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion  
30       of an mRNA in the 5' direction from the translation initiation codon, and thus including nucleotides between the 5' cap site and the translation initiation codon of

-19-

an mRNA (or corresponding nucleotides on the gene).

Still another target region includes the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 3' direction from the translation

5 termination codon, and thus including nucleotides between the translation termination codon and 3' end of an mRNA (or corresponding nucleotides on the gene). The 5' cap site of an mRNA comprises an N7-methylated guanosine residue joined to the 5'-most residue of the mRNA via a  
10 5'-5' triphosphate linkage. The 5' cap region of an mRNA is considered to include the 5' cap structure itself as well as the first 50 nucleotides adjacent to the cap site. Another target region for this invention is the 5' cap region.

15 Accordingly, the present invention provides antisense compounds that target a portion of nucleotides 1 - 2480 as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. In another embodiment, the antisense compounds target at least an 8-nucleobase portion of nucleotides 1 - 45, comprising the  
20 5'UTR as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. In another embodiment, the antisense compounds target at least an 8-nucleobase portion of nucleotides 13593 - 13938, comprising the 3'UTR as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. In another embodiment, the antisense compounds target at  
25 least an 8-nucleobase portion of nucleotides 46 - 13592, comprising the coding region as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 4. In still other embodiments, the antisense compounds target at least an 8-nucleobase portion of a "preferred target segment" (as defined herein) as set forth in Table  
30 2.

Although some eukaryotic mRNA transcripts are directly translated, many contain one or more regions,

-20-

known as "introns," which are excised from a transcript before it is translated. The remaining (and therefore translated) regions are known as "exons" and are spliced together to form a continuous mRNA sequence, resulting in exon-exon junctions at the sites where exons are joined. Targeting exon-exon junctions can be useful in situations where the overproduction of a normal splice product is implicated in disease, or where the overproduction of an aberrant splice product is implicated in disease. In one embodiment, targeting splice sites, i.e., intron-exon junctions or exon-intron junctions, is particularly useful in situations where aberrant splicing is implicated in disease, or where an overproduction of a particular splice product is implicated in disease. An aberrant fusion junction due to rearrangement or deletion is another embodiment of a target site. mRNA transcripts produced via the process of splicing of two (or more) mRNAs from different gene sources known as "fusion transcripts" are also suitable target sites. Introns can be effectively targeted using antisense compounds targeted to, for example, DNA or pre-mRNA.

Alternative RNA transcripts can be produced from the same genomic region of DNA. These alternative transcripts are generally known as "variants". More specifically, "pre-mRNA variants" are transcripts produced from the same genomic DNA that differ from other transcripts produced from the same genomic DNA in either their start or stop position and contain both intronic and exonic sequence.

Upon excision of one or more exon or intron regions, or portions thereof during splicing, pre-mRNA variants produce smaller "mRNA variants". Consequently, mRNA

-21-

variants are processed pre-mRNA variants, and each unique pre-mRNA variant must always produce a unique mRNA variant as a result of splicing. These mRNA variants are also known as "alternative splice variants". If no  
5 splicing of the pre-mRNA variant occurs then the pre-mRNA variant is identical to the mRNA variant.

Variants can be produced through the use of alternative signals to start or stop transcription. Pre-mRNAs and mRNAs can possess more than one start codon or  
10 stop codon. Variants that originate from a pre-mRNA or mRNA that use alternative start codons are known as "alternative start variants" of that pre-mRNA or mRNA. Those transcripts that use an alternative stop codon are known as "alternative stop variants" of that pre-mRNA or  
15 mRNA. One specific type of alternative stop variant is the "polyA variant" in which the multiple transcripts produced result from the alternative selection of one of the "polyA stop signals" by the transcription machinery, thereby producing transcripts that terminate at unique  
20 polyA sites. Within the context of the invention, the types of variants described herein are also embodiments of target nucleic acids.

The locations on the target nucleic acid to which the preferred antisense compounds hybridize are  
25 hereinbelow referred to as "preferred target segments." As used herein the term "preferred target segment" is defined as at least an 8-nucleobase portion of a target region to which an active antisense compound is targeted. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is presently  
30 believed that these target segments represent portions of the target nucleic acid that are accessible for hybridization.

-22-

While the specific sequences of certain exemplary target segments are set forth herein, one of skill in the art will recognize that these serve to illustrate and describe particular embodiments within the scope of the present invention. Additional target segments are readily identifiable by one having ordinary skill in the art in view of this disclosure.

Target segments 8-80 nucleobases in length comprising a stretch of at least eight (8) consecutive nucleobases selected from within the illustrative preferred target segments are considered to be suitable for targeting as well.

Target segments can include DNA or RNA sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 5'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred target segments (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same DNA or RNA beginning immediately upstream of the 5'-terminus of the target segment and continuing until the DNA or RNA contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases). Similarly preferred target segments are represented by DNA or RNA sequences that comprise at least the 8 consecutive nucleobases from the 3'-terminus of one of the illustrative preferred target segments (the remaining nucleobases being a consecutive stretch of the same DNA or RNA beginning immediately downstream of the 3'-terminus of the target segment and continuing until the DNA or RNA contains about 8 to about 80 nucleobases). One having skill in the art armed with the target segments illustrated herein will be able, without undue experimentation, to identify further preferred target segments.

-23-

Once one or more target regions, segments or sites have been identified, antisense compounds are chosen which are sufficiently complementary to the target, i.e., hybridize sufficiently well and with sufficient  
 5 specificity, to give the desired effect.

In various embodiments of this invention, the oligomeric compounds are targeted to regions of a target apolipoprotein(a) nucleobase sequence, such as those disclosed herein. All regions of the target nucleobase  
 10 sequence to which an oligomeric antisense compound can be targeted, wherein the regions are greater than or equal to 8 and less than or equal to 80 nucleobases, are described as follows:

Let  $R(n, n+m-1)$  be a region from a target nucleobase  
 15 sequence, where "n" is the 5'-most nucleobase position of the region, where "n+m-1" is the 3'-most nucleobase position of the region and where "m" is the length of the region. A set " $S(m)$ ", of regions of length "m" is defined as the regions where n ranges from 1 to  $L-m+1$ ,  
 20 where L is the length of the target nucleobase sequence and  $L > m$ . A set, "A", of all regions can be constructed as a union of the sets of regions for each length from where m is greater than or equal to 8 and is less than or equal to 80.

25 This set of regions can be represented using the following mathematical notation:

$$A = \bigcup_m S(m) \text{ where } m \in \mathbb{N} | 8 \leq m \leq 80$$

and

30 
$$S(m) = \{R_{n, n+m-1} | n \in \{1, 2, 3, \dots, L-m+1\}\}$$



-24-

where the mathematical operator  $|$  indicates "such that",

where the mathematical operator  $\in$  indicates "a member of a set" (e.g.  $y \in Z$  indicates that element  $y$  is  
5 a member of set  $Z$ ),

where  $x$  is a variable,

where  $N$  indicates all natural numbers, defined as positive integers,

and where the mathematical operator  $\cup$  indicates  
10 "the union of sets".

For example, the set of regions for  $m$  equal to 8, 9 and 80 can be constructed in the following manner. The set of regions, each 8 nucleobases in length,  $S(m=8)$ , in a target nucleobase sequence 100 nucleobases in length  
15 ( $L=100$ ), beginning at position 1 ( $n=1$ ) of the target nucleobase sequence, can be created using the following expression:

$$S(8) = \{R_{i,8} | i \in \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 93\}\}$$

and describes the set of regions comprising nucleobases  
20 1-8, 2-9, 3-10, 4-11, 5-12, 6-13, 7-14, 8-15, 9-16, 10-17, 11-18, 12-19, 13-20, 14-21, 15-22, 16-23, 17-24, 18-25, 19-26, 20-27, 21-28, 22-29, 23-30, 24-31, 25-32, 26-33, 27-34, 28-35, 29-36, 30-37, 31-38, 32-39, 33-40, 34-41, 35-42, 36-43, 37-44, 38-45, 39-46, 40-47, 41-48, 42-49, 43-50, 44-51, 45-52, 46-53, 47-54, 48-55, 49-56, 50-57, 51-58, 52-59, 53-60, 54-61, 55-62, 56-63, 57-64, 58-65, 59-66, 60-67, 61-68, 62-69, 63-70, 64-71, 65-72, 66-73, 67-74, 68-75, 69-76, 70-77, 71-78, 72-79, 73-80, 74-81, 75-82, 76-83, 77-84, 78-85, 79-86, 80-87, 81-88, 82-89, 83-90, 84-91, 85-92, 86-93, 87-94, 88-95, 89-96, 90-97, 91-98, 92-99, 93-100.

-25-

An additional set for regions 20 nucleobases in length, in a target sequence 100 nucleobases in length, beginning at position 1 of the target nucleobase sequence, can be described using the following

5 expression:

$$S(20) = \{R_{1,20} | n \in \{1,2,3,\dots,81\}\}$$

and describes the set of regions comprising nucleobases  
 1-20, 2-21, 3-22, 4-23, 5-24, 6-25, 7-26, 8-27, 9-28, 10-  
 29, 11-30, 12-31, 13-32, 14-33, 15-34, 16-35, 17-36, 18-  
 10 37, 19-38, 20-39, 21-40, 22-41, 23-42, 24-43, 25-44, 26-  
 45, 27-46, 28-47, 29-48, 30-49, 31-50, 32-51, 33-52, 34-  
 53, 35-54, 36-55, 37-56, 38-57, 39-58, 40-59, 41-60, 42-  
 61, 43-62, 44-63, 45-64, 46-65, 47-66, 48-67, 49-68, 50-  
 69, 51-70, 52-71, 53-72, 54-73, 55-74, 56-75, 57-76, 58-  
 15 77, 59-78, 60-79, 61-80, 62-81, 63-82, 64-83, 65-84, 66-  
 85, 67-86, 68-87, 69-88, 70-89, 71-90, 72-91, 73-92, 74-  
 93, 75-94, 76-95, 77-96, 78-97, 79-98, 80-99, 81-100.

An additional set for regions 80 nucleobases in length, in a target sequence 100 nucleobases in length, beginning at position 1 of the target nucleobase sequence, can be described using the following  
 20 expression:

$$S(80) = \{R_{1,80} | n \in \{1,2,3,\dots,21\}\}$$

and describes the set of regions comprising nucleobases  
 25 1-80, 2-81, 3-82, 4-83, 5-84, 6-85, 7-86, 8-87, 9-88, 10-  
 89, 11-90, 12-91, 13-92, 14-93, 15-94, 16-95, 17-96, 18-  
 97, 19-98, 20-99, 21-100.

Thus, in this example,  $A$  would include regions 1-8,  
 2-9, 3-10...93-100, 1-20, 2-21, 3-22...81-100, 1-80, 2-81, 3-  
 30 82...21-100.

The union of these aforementioned example sets and other sets for lengths from 10 to 19 and 21 to 79 can be

-26-

described using the mathematical expression:

$$A = \bigcup_m S(m)$$

where  $\bigcup$  represents the union of the sets obtained by combining all members of all sets.

5       The mathematical expressions described herein define all possible target regions in a target nucleobase sequence of any length  $L$ , where the region is of length  $m$ , and where  $m$  is greater than or equal to 8 and less than or equal to 80 nucleobases, and where  $m$  is less than  
10     $L$ , and where  $n$  is less than  $L-m+1$ .

In one embodiment, the oligonucleotide compounds of this invention are 100% complementary to these sequences or to small sequences found within each of the above listed sequences. In another embodiment the  
15    oligonucleotide compounds have from at least 3 or 5 mismatches per 20 consecutive nucleobases in individual nucleobase positions to these target regions. Still other compounds of the invention are targeted to overlapping regions of the above-identified portions of  
20    the apolipoprotein(a) sequence.

In still another embodiment, target regions include those portions of the apolipoprotein(a) sequence that do not overlap with plasminogen sequences. For example, among such apolipoprotein(a) target sequences are  
25    included those found within the following nucleobase sequences: 10624-10702, 10963-11036, 11325-11354, 11615-11716, 11985-12038, 12319-12379, 13487-13491, and 13833-13871. As a further example, target sequences of apolipoprotein(a) that have at least 6 mismatches with  
30    the sequence of plasminogen over at least 20 consecutive nucleotides are desirable targets for antisense compounds

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-27-

that bind preferentially to apolipoprotein(a) rather than to plasminogen. Such target sequences can readily be identified by a BLAST comparison of the two GENBANK® sequences of plasminogen (e.g., GENBANK® Accession No. NM\_000301) and apolipoprotein(a) (e.g., GENBANK® Accession No. NM\_005577.1).

In still another embodiment, the target regions include portions of the apolipoprotein (a) sequence that overlap with portions of the plasminogen or apolipoprotein B sequence, but to which antisense compounds bind to inhibit apolipoprotein (a) but do not inhibit, to any appreciable degree, plasminogen and/or apolipoprotein B. Such targets may be obtained from the target regions of SEQ ID NOS: 46, 54, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 64, 67, 68 and 69 of Table 2. These target regions are bound by antisense oligonucleotides of SEQ ID Nos: 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43, and 45, for example, which inhibit apolipoprotein(a) but not a second protein, which is plasminogen (see Example 22) or apolipoprotein B (see Example 23).

#### D. Screening and Target Validation

In a further embodiment, the "preferred target segments" identified herein may be employed in a screen for additional compounds that modulate the expression of apolipoprotein(a). "Modulators" are those compounds that decrease or increase the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) and which comprise at least an 8-nucleobase portion that is complementary to a preferred target segment. The screening method comprises the steps of contacting a preferred target segment of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) with one

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-28-

or more candidate modulators, and selecting for one or more candidate modulators which decrease or increase the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a). Once it is shown that the candidate  
5 modulator or modulators are capable of modulating (e.g. either decreasing or increasing) the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), the modulator may then be employed in further investigative studies of the function of apolipoprotein(a), or for use  
10 as a research, diagnostic, or therapeutic agent in accordance with the present invention.

The preferred target segments of the present invention may be also be combined with their respective complementary antisense compounds of the present  
15 invention to form stabilized double-stranded (duplexed) oligonucleotides.

Such double stranded oligonucleotide moieties have been shown in the art to modulate target expression and regulate translation as well as RNA processsing via an  
20 antisense mechanism. Moreover, the double-stranded moieties may be subject to chemical modifications (Fire et al., *Nature*, 1998, 391, 806-811; Timmons and Fire, *Nature* 1998, 395, 854; Timmons et al., *Gene*, 2001, 263, 103-112; Tabara et al., *Science*, 1998, 282, 430-431;  
25 Montgomery et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1998, 95, 15502-15507; Tuschl et al., *Genes Dev.*, 1999, 13, 3191-3197; Elbashir et al., *Nature*, 2001, 411, 494-498; Elbashir et al., *Genes Dev.* 2001, 15, 188-200). For example, such double-stranded moieties have been shown to  
30 inhibit the target by the classical hybridization of the antisense strand of the duplex to the target, thereby

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-29-

triggering enzymatic degradation of the target  
(Tijsterman *et al.*, *Science*, 2002, 295, 694-697).

The compounds of the present invention can also be applied in the areas of drug discovery and target  
5 validation. The present invention comprehends the use of the compounds and preferred target segments identified herein in drug discovery efforts to elucidate relationships that exist between apolipoprotein(a) and a disease state, phenotype, or condition. These methods  
10 include detecting or modulating apolipoprotein(a) comprising contacting a sample, tissue, cell, or organism with the compounds of the present invention, measuring the nucleic acid or protein level of apolipoprotein(a) and/or a related phenotypic or chemical endpoint at some  
15 time after treatment, and optionally comparing the measured value to a non-treated sample or sample treated with a further compound of the invention. These methods can also be performed in parallel or in combination with other experiments to determine the function of unknown  
20 genes for the process of target validation or to determine the validity of a particular gene product as a target for treatment or prevention of a particular disease, condition, or phenotype.

25 **E. Kits, Research Reagents, Diagnostics, and Therapeutics**

The compounds of the present invention are utilized for diagnostics, therapeutics, and prophylaxis, and as research reagents and components of kits. Furthermore,  
30 antisense oligonucleotides, which are able to inhibit gene expression with exquisite specificity, are often used by those of ordinary skill to elucidate the function

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-30-

of particular genes or to distinguish between functions of various members of a biological pathway.

For use in kits and diagnostics and in various biological systems, the compounds of the present invention, either alone or in combination with other compounds or therapeutics, are used as tools in differential and/or combinatorial analyses to elucidate expression patterns of a portion or the entire complement of genes expressed within cells and tissues.

As used herein the term "biological system" or "system" is defined as any organism, cell, cell culture or tissue that expresses, or is made competent to express products of the LPA gene. These include, but are not limited to, humans, transgenic animals, cells, cell cultures, tissues, xenografts, transplants and combinations thereof.

As one nonlimiting example, expression patterns within cells or tissues treated with one or more antisense compounds are compared to control cells or tissues not treated with antisense compounds and the patterns produced are analyzed for differential levels of gene expression as they pertain, for example, to disease association, signaling pathway, cellular localization, expression level, size, structure or function of the genes examined. These analyses can be performed on stimulated or unstimulated cells and in the presence or absence of other compounds that affect expression patterns.

Examples of methods of gene expression analysis known in the art include DNA arrays or microarrays (Brazma and Vilo, *FEBS Lett.*, 2000 480, 17-24; Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000 480, 2-16), SAGE (serial analysis

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

of gene expression) (Madden, et al., *Drug Discov. Today*, 2000, 5, 415-425), READS (restriction enzyme amplification of digested cDNAs) (Prashar and Weissman, *Methods Enzymol.*, 1999, 303, 258-72), TOGA (total gene expression analysis) (Sutcliffe, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2000, 97, 1976-81), protein arrays and proteomics (Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16; Jungblut, et al., *Electrophoresis*, 1999, 20, 2100-10), expressed sequence tag (EST) sequencing (Celis, et al., *FEBS Lett.*, 2000, 480, 2-16; Larsson, et al., *J. Biotechnol.*, 2000, 80, 143-57), subtractive RNA fingerprinting (SuRF) (Fuchs, et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 2000, 286, 91-98; Larson, et al., *Cytometry*, 2000, 41, 203-208), subtractive cloning, differential display (DD) (Jurecic and Belmont, *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.*, 2000, 3, 316-21), comparative genomic hybridization (Carulli, et al., *J. Cell Biochem. Suppl.*, 1998, 31, 286-96), FISH (fluorescent *in situ* hybridization) techniques (Going and Gusterson, *Eur. J. Cancer*, 1999, 35, 1895-904) and mass spectrometry methods (To, *Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen*, 2000, 3, 235-41).

The compounds of the invention are useful for research and diagnostics, because these compounds hybridize to nucleic acids encoding apolipoprotein(a).

Primers and probes disclosed herein are useful in methods requiring the specific detection of nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a) and in the amplification of said nucleic acid molecules for detection or for use in further studies of apolipoprotein(a). Hybridization of the primers and probes with a nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein(a) can be detected by means known in the art. Such means may

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**



-32-

include conjugation of an enzyme to the primers and probes, radiolabelling of the primers and probes, or any other suitable detection means. Kits using such detection means for detecting the level of

5 apolipoprotein(a) in a sample may also be prepared.

The invention further provides for the use of a compound or composition of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of any and all conditions disclosed herein.

10 The specificity and sensitivity of antisense are also harnessed by those of skill in the art for therapeutic uses. Antisense compounds have been employed as therapeutic moieties in the treatment of disease states in animals, including humans. Antisense

15 oligonucleotide drugs have been safely and effectively administered to humans and numerous clinical trials are underway. It is thus established that antisense compounds can be useful therapeutic modalities that can be configured to be useful in treatment regimes for the

20 treatment of cells, tissues and animals, especially humans.

For therapeutics, an animal, preferably a human, suspected of having a disease or disorder which can be treated by modulating the expression of apolipoprotein(a)

25 is treated by administering antisense compounds in accordance with this invention. For example, in one non-limiting embodiment, the methods comprise the step of administering to the animal in need of treatment, a therapeutically effective amount of a apolipoprotein(a)

30 inhibitor. The apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors of the present invention effectively inhibit the activity of the apolipoprotein(a) protein or inhibit the expression of

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-33-

the apolipoprotein(a) protein. In one embodiment, the activity or expression of apolipoprotein(a) in an animal is inhibited by about 10%. Preferably, the activity or expression of apolipoprotein(a) in an animal is inhibited  
5 by about 30%. More preferably, the activity or expression of apolipoprotein(a) in an animal is inhibited by 50% or more. Thus, the oligomeric compounds modulate expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA by at least 10%, by at least 20%, by at least 25%, by at least 30%, by at  
10 least 40%, by at least 50%, by at least 60%, by at least 70%, by at least 75%, by at least 80%, by at least 85%, by at least 90%, by at least 95%, by at least 98%, by at least 99%, or by 100%.

For example, the reduction of the expression of  
15 apolipoprotein(a) may be measured in serum, adipose tissue, liver or any other body fluid, tissue or organ of the animal. Preferably, the cells contained within said fluids, tissues or organs being analyzed contain a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) protein  
20 and/or the apolipoprotein(a) protein itself. For example, apolipoprotein(a) is produced in the liver, and can be found in normal and atherosclerotic vessel walls.

The compounds of the invention can be utilized in pharmaceutical compositions by adding an effective amount  
25 of a compound to a suitable pharmaceutically acceptable diluent or carrier. Use of the compounds and methods of the invention may also be useful prophylactically.

#### F. Modifications

30 As is known in the art, a nucleoside is a base-sugar combination. The base portion of the nucleoside is normally a heterocyclic base. The two most common

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-34-

classes of such heterocyclic bases are the purines and the pyrimidines. Nucleotides are nucleosides that further include a phosphate group covalently linked to the sugar portion of the nucleoside. For those

5 nucleosides that include a pentofuranosyl sugar, the phosphate group can be linked to either the 2', 3' or 5' hydroxyl moiety of the sugar. In forming oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups covalently link adjacent nucleosides to one another to form a linear

10 polymeric compound. In turn, the respective ends of this linear polymeric compound can be further joined to form a circular compound, however, linear compounds are generally preferred. In addition, linear compounds may have internal nucleobase complementarity and may

15 therefore fold in a manner as to produce a fully or partially double-stranded compound. Within oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups are commonly referred to as forming the internucleoside backbone of the oligonucleotide. The normal linkage or backbone of

20 RNA and DNA is a 3' to 5' phosphodiester linkage.

*Modified Internucleoside Linkages (Backbones)*

Specific examples of preferred antisense compounds useful in this invention include oligonucleotides

25 containing modified backbones or non-natural internucleoside linkages. As defined in this specification, oligonucleotides having modified backbones include those that retain a phosphorus atom in the backbone and those that do not have a phosphorus atom in

30 the backbone. For the purposes of this specification, and as sometimes referenced in the art, modified oligonucleotides that do not have a phosphorus atom in

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-35-

their internucleoside backbone can also be considered to be oligonucleosides.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones containing a phosphorus atom therein include, for  
5 example, phosphorothioates, chiral phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkyl-phosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates, 5'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates,  
10 phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, selenophosphates and boranophosphates having normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5' linked analogs of these, and those having  
15 inverted polarity wherein one or more internucleotide linkages is a 3' to 3', 5' to 5' or 2' to 2' linkage. Preferred oligonucleotides having inverted polarity comprise a single 3' to 3' linkage at the 3'-most internucleotide linkage i.e. a single inverted nucleoside  
20 residue which may be abasic (the nucleobase is missing or has a hydroxyl group in place thereof). Various salts, mixed salts and free acid forms are also included.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages  
25 include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.:  
3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301; 5,023,243; 5,177,196;  
5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019; 5,278,302; 5,286,717;  
5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233;  
5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,306;  
30 5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; 5,194,599;  
5,565,555; 5,527,899; 5,721,218; 5,672,697 and 5,625,050,  
certain of which are commonly owned with this

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-36-

application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones that do not include a phosphorus atom therein have backbones that  
5 are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatom and alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages  
10 (formed in part from the sugar portion of a nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; riboacetyl backbones; alkene containing backbones;  
15 sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S and CH<sub>2</sub> component parts.

Representative United States patents that teach the  
20 preparation of the above oligonucleosides include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,264,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307; 5,561,225; 5,596,086;  
25 5,602,240; 5,610,289; 5,602,240; 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437; 5,792,608; 5,646,269 and 5,677,439, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

30

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-37-

*Modified sugar and internucleoside linkages-Mimetics*

In other preferred oligonucleotide mimetics, both the sugar and the internucleoside linkage (i.e. the backbone) of the nucleotide units are replaced with novel groups. The nucleobase units are maintained for hybridization with an appropriate target nucleic acid. One such compound, an oligonucleotide mimetic that has been shown to have excellent hybridization properties, is referred to as a peptide nucleic acid (PNA). In PNA compounds, the sugar-backbone of an oligonucleotide is replaced with an amide containing backbone, in particular an aminoethylglycine backbone. The nucleobases are retained and are bound directly or indirectly to aza nitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, each of which is herein incorporated by reference. Further teaching of PNA compounds can be found in Nielsen et al., *Science*, 1991, 254, 1497-1500.

Further embodiments of the invention are oligonucleotides with phosphorothioate backbones and oligonucleosides with heteroatom backbones, and in particular  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$  [known as a methylene (methylimino) or MMI backbone],  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{O}-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_2-$  and  $-\text{O}-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-$  [wherein the native phosphodiester backbone is represented as  $-\text{O}-\text{P}-\text{O}-\text{CH}_2-$ ] of the above referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,489,677, and the amide backbones of the above referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,602,240. Also preferred are oligonucleotides having morpholino backbone

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

structures of the above-referenced U.S. Patent No. 5,034,506.

*Modified sugars*

5        Modified oligonucleotides may also contain one or more substituted sugar moieties. Preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: OH; F; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; O-, S- or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, wherein  
10    the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl may be substituted or unsubstituted C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> alkyl or C<sub>2</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> alkenyl and alkynyl. Particularly preferred are O[(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O]<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>ONH<sub>2</sub>, and O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>ON[(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>]<sub>2</sub>, where n and m are from 1 to about  
15    10. Other preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>10</sub> lower alkyl, substituted lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkaryl, aralkyl, O-alkaryl or O-aralkyl, SH, SCH<sub>3</sub>, OCN, Cl, Br, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SOCH<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, ONO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>,  
20    heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkaryl, aminoalkylamino, polyalkylamino, substituted silyl, an RNA cleaving group, a reporter group, an intercalator, a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of  
25    an oligonucleotide, and other substituents having similar properties. A preferred modification includes 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, also known as 2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl) or 2'-methoxyethoxy or 2'-MOE) (Martin et al., *Helv. Chim. Acta*, 1995, 78, 486-504) i.e., an  
30    alkoxyalkoxy group. A further preferred modification includes 2'-dimethylaminoethoxy, i.e., a  
O(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>ON(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> group, also known as 2'-DMAOE, as

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-39-

described in examples hereinbelow, and 2'-dimethylamino-ethoxyethoxy (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethyl-amino-ethoxy-ethyl or 2'-DMAEOE), i.e., 2'-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, also described in examples herein below.

5 Other modifications include 2'-methoxy (2'-O-CH<sub>3</sub>), 2'-aminopropoxy (2'-OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>), 2'-allyl (2'-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 2'-O-allyl (2'-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>) and 2'-fluoro (2'-F). The 2'-modification may be in the arabino (up) position or ribo (down) position. A preferred 2'-arabino  
10 modification is 2'-F. Similar modifications may also be made at other positions on the oligonucleotide, particularly the 3' position of the sugar on the 3' terminal nucleotide or in 2'-5' linked oligonucleotides and the 5' position of 5' terminal nucleotide.  
15 Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as cyclobutyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 4,981,957;  
20 5,118,800; 5,319,080; 5,359,044; 5,393,878; 5,446,137; 5,466,786; 5,514,785; 5,519,134; 5,567,811; 5,576,427; 5,591,722; 5,597,909; 5,610,300; 5,627,053; 5,639,873; 5,646,265; 5,658,873; 5,670,633; 5,792,747; and 5,700,920; certain of which are commonly owned with the  
25 instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

A further modification of the sugar includes Locked Nucleic Acids (LNAs) in which the 2'-hydroxyl group is linked to the 3' or 4' carbon atom of the sugar ring,  
30 thereby forming a bicyclic sugar moiety. The linkage is preferably a methylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-)<sub>n</sub> group bridging the 2' oxygen atom and the 4' carbon atom wherein n is 1 or 2.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-40-

LNAs and preparation thereof are described in International Patent Publication Nos. WO 98/39352 and WO 99/14226.

5    *Natural and Modified Nucleobases*

Oligonucleotides may also include nucleobase (often referred to in the art simply as "base") modifications or substitutions. As used herein, "unmodified" or "natural" nucleobases include the purine bases adenine (A) and  
10    guanine (G), and the pyrimidine bases thymine (T), cytosine (C) and uracil (U). Modified nucleobases include other synthetic and natural nucleobases such as 5-methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine, 6-methyl and  
15    other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-propyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2-thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5-halouracil and cytosine, 5-propynyl ( $-C\equiv C-CH_3$ ) uracil and cytosine and other alkynyl derivatives of pyrimidine  
20    bases, 6-azo uracil, cytosine and thymine, 5-uracil (pseudouracil), 4-thiouracil, 8-halo, 8-amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8-hydroxyl and other 8-substituted adenines and guanines, 5-halo particularly 5-bromo, 5-trifluoromethyl and other 5-substituted uracils and cyto-  
25    sines, 7-methylguanine and 7-methyladenine, 2-F-adenine, 2-amino-adenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, 7-deazaguanine and 7-deazaadenine and 3-deazaguanine and 3-deazaadenine. Further modified nucleobases include tricyclic pyrimidines such as phenoxazine cytidine(1H-  
30    pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), phenothiazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzothiazin-2(3H)-one), G-clamps such as a substituted phenoxazine cytidine (e.g.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-41-

9-(2-aminoethoxy)-H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), carbazole cytidine (2H-pyrimido[4,5-b]indol-2-one), pyridoindole cytidine (H-pyrido[3',2':4,5]pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidin-2-one). Modified nucleobases may also

5 include those in which the purine or pyrimidine base is replaced with other heterocycles, for example 7-deazaadenine, 7-deazaguanosine, 2-aminopyridine and 2-pyridone. Further nucleobases include those disclosed in United States Patent No. 3,687,808, those disclosed in

10 *The Concise Encyclopedia Of Polymer Science And Engineering*, pages 858-859, Kroschwitz, J.I., ed. John Wiley & Sons, 1990, those disclosed by Englisch et al., *Angewandte Chemie*, International Edition, 1991, 30, 613, and those disclosed by Sanghvi, Y.S., Chapter 15,

15 *Antisense Research and Applications*, pages 289-302, Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B. , ed., CRC Press, 1993. Certain of these nucleobases are particularly useful for increasing the binding affinity of the compounds of the invention. These include 5-substituted pyrimidines, 6-

20 azapyrimidines and N-2, N-6 and O-6 substituted purines, including 2-aminopropyladenine, 5-propynyluracil and 5-propynylcytosine. 5-methylcytosine substitutions have been shown to increase nucleic acid duplex stability by 0.6-1.2 °C and are presently preferred base

25 substitutions, even more particularly when combined with 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar modifications.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of certain of the above noted modified nucleobases as well as other modified nucleobases

30 include, but are not limited to, the above noted U.S. Patent No. 3,687,808, as well as U.S. Patent Nos.: 4,845,205; 5,130,302; 5,134,066; 5,175,273; 5,367,066;

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-42-

5,432,272; 5,457,187; 5,459,255; 5,484,908; 5,502,177;  
5,525,711; 5,552,540; 5,587,469; 5,594,121, 5,596,091;  
5,614,617; 5,645,985; 5,830,653; 5,763,588; 6,005,096;  
and 5,681,941; certain of which are commonly owned with  
5 the instant application, and each of which is herein  
incorporated by reference, and U.S. Patent No. 5,750,692,  
which is commonly owned with the instant application and  
also herein incorporated by reference.

#### 10 Conjugates

Another modification of the oligonucleotides of the  
invention involves chemically linking to the  
oligonucleotide one or more moieties or conjugates that  
enhance the activity, cellular distribution or cellular  
15 uptake of the oligonucleotide. These moieties or  
conjugates can include conjugate groups covalently bound  
to functional groups such as primary or secondary  
hydroxyl groups. Conjugate groups of the invention  
include intercalators, reporter molecules, polyamines,  
20 polyamides, polyethylene glycols, polyethers, groups that  
enhance the pharmacodynamic properties of oligomers, and  
groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties of  
oligomers. Typical conjugate groups include cholesterol-  
ols, lipids, phospholipids, biotin, phenazine, folate,  
25 phenanthridine, anthraquinone, acridine, fluoresceins,  
rhodamines, coumarins, and dyes. Groups that enhance the  
pharmacodynamic properties, in the context of this  
invention, include groups that improve uptake, enhance  
resistance to degradation, and/or strengthen sequence-  
30 specific hybridization with the target nucleic acid.  
Groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties, in  
the context of this invention, include groups that

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-43-

improve uptake, distribution, metabolism or excretion of the compounds of the present invention. Representative conjugate groups are disclosed in International Patent Application No. PCT/US92/09196, filed October 23, 1992, and U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, the entire disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Conjugate moieties include, but are not limited to, lipid moieties such as a cholesterol moiety, cholic acid, a thioether, e.g., hexyl-S-tritylthiol, a thiocholesterol, an aliphatic chain, e.g., dodecandiol or undecyl residues, a phospholipid, e.g., di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethylammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-H-phosphonate, a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain, or adamantane acetic acid, a palmityl moiety, or an octadecylamine or hexylamino-carbonyl-oxcholesterol moiety. Oligonucleotides of the invention may also be conjugated to active drug substances, for example, aspirin, warfarin, phenylbutazone, ibuprofen, suprofen, fenbufen, ketoprofen, (S)-(+)-pranoprofen, carprofen, dansylsarcosine, 2,3,5-triiodobenzoic acid, flufenamic acid, folinic acid, a benzothiadiazide, chlorothiazide, a diazepine, indomethicin, a barbiturate, a cephalosporin, a sulfa drug, an antidiabetic, an antibacterial or an antibiotic. Oligonucleotide-drug conjugates and their preparation are described in U.S. Patent Application No. 09/334,130 (filed June 15, 1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such oligonucleotide conjugates include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 4,828,979; 4,948,882; 5,218,105; 5,525,465; 5,541,313; 5,545,730; 5,552,538; 5,578,717; 5,580,731; 5,580,731; 5,591,584;

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-44-

5,109,124; 5,118,802; 5,138,045; 5,414,077; 5,486,603;  
5,512,439; 5,578,718; 5,608,046; 4,587,044; 4,605,735;  
4,667,025; 4,762,779; 4,789,737; 4,824,941; 4,835,263;  
4,876,335; 4,904,582; 4,958,013; 5,082,830; 5,112,963;  
5 5,214,136; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,245,022;  
5,254,469; 5,258,506; 5,262,536; 5,272,250; 5,292,873;  
5,317,098; 5,371,241, 5,391,723; 5,416,203, 5,451,463;  
5,510,475; 5,512,667; 5,514,785; 5,565,552; 5,567,810;  
5,574,142; 5,585,481; 5,587,371; 5,595,726; 5,597,696;  
10 5,599,923; 5,599,928; and 5,688,941; certain of which are  
commonly owned with the instant application, and each of  
which is herein incorporated by reference.

Oligomeric compounds used in the compositions of the  
present invention can also be modified to have one or  
15 more stabilizing groups that are generally attached to  
one or both termini of oligomeric compounds to enhance  
properties such as for example nuclease stability.  
Included in stabilizing groups are cap structures. By  
"cap structure or terminal cap moiety" is meant chemical  
20 modifications, which have been incorporated at either  
terminus of oligonucleotides (see for example Wincott et  
al., International Patent Publication No. WO 97/26270,  
incorporated by reference herein). These terminal  
modifications protect the oligomeric compounds having  
25 terminal nucleic acid molecules from exonuclease  
degradation, and can help in delivery and/or localization  
within a cell. The cap can be present at the 5'-terminus  
(5'-cap) or at the 3'-terminus (3'-cap) or at both  
termini. In non-limiting examples, the 5'-cap includes  
30 inverted abasic residue (moiety), 4',5'-methylene  
nucleotide; 1-(beta-D-erythrofuransyl) nucleotide, 4'-  
thio nucleotide, carbocyclic nucleotide; 1,5-

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-45-

anhydrohexitol nucleotide; L-nucleotides; alpha-nucleotides; modified base nucleotide; phosphorodithioate linkage; threo-pentofuranosyl nucleotide; acyclic 3',4'-seco nucleotide; acyclic 3,4-dihydroxybutyl nucleotide; 5 acyclic 3,5-dihydroxypentyl nucleotide, 3'-3'-inverted nucleotide moiety; 3'-3'-inverted abasic moiety; 3'-2'-inverted nucleotide moiety; 3'-2'-inverted abasic moiety; 1,4-butanediol phosphate; 3'-phosphoramidate; hexylphosphate; aminohexyl phosphate; 3'-phosphate; 3'-10 phosphorothioate; phosphorodithioate; or bridging or non-bridging methylphosphonate moiety (for more details see Wincott et al., International Patent Publication No. WO 97/26270, incorporated by reference herein).

Particularly preferred 3'-cap structures of the 15 present invention include, for example 4',5'-methylene nucleotide; 1-(beta-D-erythrofuransyl) nucleotide; 4'-thio nucleotide, carbocyclic nucleotide; 5'-amino-alkyl phosphate; 1,3-diamino-2-propyl phosphate, 3-aminopropyl phosphate; 6-aminohexyl phosphate; 1,2-aminododecyl 20 phosphate; hydroxypropyl phosphate; 1,5-anhydrohexitol nucleotide; L-nucleotide; alpha-nucleotide; modified base nucleotide; phosphorodithioate; threo-pentofuranosyl nucleotide; acyclic 3',4'-seco nucleotide; 3,4-dihydroxybutyl nucleotide; 3,5-dihydroxypentyl 25 nucleotide, 5'-5'-inverted nucleotide moiety; 5'-5'-inverted abasic moiety; 5'-phosphoramidate; 5'-phosphorothioate; 1,4-butanediol phosphate; 5'-amino; bridging and/or non-bridging 5'-phosphoramidate, phosphorothioate and/or phosphorodithioate; bridging or 30 non bridging methylphosphonate and 5'-mercapto moieties (for more details see Beaucage and Tyer, 1993, Tetrahedron 49, 1925; incorporated by reference herein).

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-46-

Further 3' and 5'-stabilizing groups that can be used to cap one or both ends of an oligomeric compound to impart nuclease stability include those disclosed in International Patent Publication No. WO 03/004602, published January 16, 2003.

#### *Chimeric compounds*

It is not necessary for all positions in a given compound to be uniformly modified, and in fact more than one of the aforementioned modifications may be incorporated in a single compound or even at a single nucleoside within an oligonucleotide.

The present invention also includes antisense compounds that are chimeric compounds. "Chimeric" antisense compounds, or "chimeras," in the context of this invention, are antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, which contain two or more chemically distinct regions, each made up of at least one monomer unit, i.e., a nucleotide in the case of an oligonucleotide compound. These oligonucleotides typically contain at least one region wherein the oligonucleotide is modified so as to confer upon the oligonucleotide increased resistance to nuclease degradation, increased cellular uptake, increased stability and/or increased binding affinity for the target nucleic acid. An additional region of the oligonucleotide may serve as a substrate for enzymes capable of cleaving RNA:DNA or RNA:RNA hybrids. By way of example, RNase H is a cellular endonuclease which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. Activation of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target, thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-47-

oligonucleotide-mediated inhibition of gene expression. The cleavage of RNA:RNA hybrids can, in like fashion, be accomplished through the actions of endoribonucleases such as RNaseL, which cleaves both cellular and viral  
5 RNA. Cleavage of the RNA target can be routinely detected by gel electrophoresis and, if necessary, associated nucleic acid hybridization techniques known in the art.

Preferred chimeric oligonucleotides are those disclosed in the Examples herein. Particularly preferred  
10 chimeric oligonucleotides are those referred to as ISIS 144367, ISIS 144368, ISIS 144379, ISIS 144381, and ISIS 144396.

Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more  
15 oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides and/or oligonucleotide mimetics as described above. Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides,  
20 oligonucleosides and/or oligonucleotide mimetics as described above. Chimeric antisense compounds can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is positioned between 5' and 3' "wing" segments of linked  
25 nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second  
30 type are also known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-48-

Such compounds have also been referred to in the art as hybrids. In a gapmer that is 20 nucleotides in length, a gap or wing can be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 or 18 nucleotides in length. In one embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 8 nucleotides in length, flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 6 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 10 nucleotides in length, flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 5 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 12 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 4 nucleotides in length. In a further embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 14 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 3 nucleotides in length. In another embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 16 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' sides by wings 2 nucleotides in length. In a further embodiment, a 20-nucleotide gapmer is comprised of a gap 18 nucleotides in length flanked on both the 5' and 3' ends by wings 1 nucleotide in length. Alternatively, the wings are of different lengths, for example, a 20-nucleotide gapmer may be comprised of a gap 10 nucleotides in length, flanked by a 6-nucleotide wing on one side (5' or 3') and a 4-nucleotide wing on the other side (5' or 3').

In a hemimer, an "open end" chimeric antisense compound, 20 nucleotides in length, a gap segment, located at either the 5' or 3' terminus of the oligomeric compound, can be 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 or 19 nucleotides in length. For

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-49-

example, a 20-nucleotide hemimer can have a gap segment of 10 nucleotides at the 5' end and a second segment of 10 nucleotides at the 3' end. Alternatively, a 20-nucleotide hemimer can have a gap segment of 10  
5 nucleotides at the 3' end and a second segment of 10 nucleotides at the 5' end.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such hybrid structures include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,013,830; 5,149,797;  
10 5,220,007; 5,256,775; 5,366,878; 5,403,711; 5,491,133; 5,565,350; 5,623,065; 5,652,355; 5,652,356; and 5,700,922; certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

15

#### G. Formulations

The compounds of the invention may also be admixed, encapsulated, conjugated or otherwise associated with other molecules, molecule structures or mixtures of  
20 compounds, as for example, liposomes, receptor-targeted molecules, oral, rectal, topical or other formulations, for assisting in uptake, distribution and/or absorption. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such uptake, distribution and/or  
25 absorption-assisting formulations include, but are not limited to, U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,108,921; 5,354,844; 5,416,016; 5,459,127; 5,521,291; 5,543,158; 5,547,932; 5,583,020; 5,591,721; 4,426,330; 4,534,899; 5,013,556; 5,108,921; 5,213,804; 5,227,170; 5,264,221; 5,356,633;  
30 5,395,619; 5,416,016; 5,417,978; 5,462,854; 5,469,854; 5,512,295; 5,527,528; 5,534,259; 5,543,152; 5,556,948;

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-50-

5,580,575; and 5,595,756; each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The antisense compounds of the invention encompass any pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, or salts  
5 of such esters, or any other compound which, upon administration to an animal, including a human, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) the biologically active metabolite or residue thereof.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers  
10 to physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention: i.e., salts that retain the desired biological activity of the parent compound and do not impart undesired toxicological effects thereto. For oligonucleotides, preferred  
15 examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions and formulations that include the antisense  
20 compounds of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a number of ways depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including  
25 ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary, e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal, intranasal, epidermal and transdermal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral  
30 administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-51-

intraventricular, administration. Oligonucleotides with at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl modification are believed to be particularly useful for oral administration.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical  
5 administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable. Coated condoms,  
10 gloves and the like may also be useful.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention, which may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form, may be prepared according to conventional techniques well known in the pharmaceutical industry.  
15 Such techniques include the step of bringing into association the active ingredients with the pharmaceutical carrier(s) or excipient(s). In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredients with  
20 liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

The compositions of the present invention may be formulated into any of many possible dosage forms such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gel capsules,  
25 liquid syrups, soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The compositions of the present invention may also be formulated as suspensions in aqueous, non-aqueous or mixed media. Aqueous suspensions may further contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension  
30 including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-52-

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, solutions, emulsions, foams and liposome-containing formulations. The pharmaceutical compositions and formulations of the present invention may comprise one or more penetration enhancers, carriers, excipients or other active or inactive ingredients.

Emulsions are typically heterogenous systems of one liquid dispersed in another in the form of droplets usually exceeding 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter. Emulsions may contain additional components in addition to the dispersed phases, and the active drug that may be present as a solution in either the aqueous phase, oily phase or itself as a separate phase. Microemulsions are included as an embodiment of the present invention. Emulsions and their uses are well known in the art and are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

Formulations of the present invention include liposomal formulations. As used in the present invention, the term "liposome" means a vesicle composed of amphiphilic lipids arranged in a spherical bilayer or bilayers. Liposomes are unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles which have a membrane formed from a lipophilic material and an aqueous interior that contains the composition to be delivered. Cationic liposomes are positively charged liposomes that are believed to interact with negatively charged DNA molecules to form a stable complex. Liposomes that are pH-sensitive or negatively-charged are believed to entrap DNA rather than complex with it. Both cationic and noncationic liposomes have been used to deliver DNA to cells.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-53-

Liposomes also include "sterically stabilized" liposomes, a term which, as used herein, refers to liposomes comprising one or more specialized lipids. When incorporated into liposomes, these specialized lipids  
5 result in liposomes with enhanced circulation lifetimes relative to liposomes lacking such specialized lipids. Examples of sterically stabilized liposomes are those in which part of the vesicle-forming lipid portion of the liposome comprises one or more glycolipids or is  
10 derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, such as a polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety. Liposomes and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

The pharmaceutical formulations and compositions of  
15 the present invention may also include surfactants. The use of surfactants in drug products, formulations and in emulsions is well known in the art. Surfactants and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

20 In one embodiment, the present invention employs various penetration enhancers to affect the efficient delivery of nucleic acids, particularly oligonucleotides. In addition to aiding the diffusion of non-lipophilic drugs across cell membranes, penetration enhancers also  
25 enhance the permeability of lipophilic drugs. Penetration enhancers may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories, i.e., surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants. Penetration enhancers and their uses  
30 are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-54-

One of skill in the art will recognize that formulations are routinely designed according to their intended use, i.e., route of administration.

Preferred formulations for topical administration  
5 include those in which the oligonucleotides of the invention are in admixture with a topical delivery agent such as lipids, liposomes, fatty acids, fatty acid esters, steroids, chelating agents and surfactants. Preferred lipids and liposomes include neutral (e.g.  
10 dioleoyl-phosphatidyl DOPE ethanolamine, dimyristoylphosphatidyl choline DMPC, distearolyphosphatidyl choline) negative (e.g. dimyristoylphosphatidyl glycerol DMPG) and cationic (e.g. dioleoyltetramethylaminopropyl DOTAP and dioleoyl-  
15 phosphatidyl ethanolamine DOTMA).

For topical or other administration, oligonucleotides of the invention may be encapsulated within liposomes or may form complexes thereto, in particular to cationic liposomes. Alternatively,  
20 oligonucleotides may be complexed to lipids, in particular to cationic lipids. Preferred fatty acids and esters, pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety.  
25 Topical formulations are described in detail in U.S. Patent Application No. 09/315,298, filed May 20, 1999, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Compositions and formulations for oral  
30 administration include powders or granules, microparticulates, nanoparticulates, suspensions or solutions in water or non-aqueous media, capsules, gel

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-55-

capsules, sachets, tablets or minitables. Thickeners, flavoring agents, diluents, emulsifiers, dispersing aids or binders may be desirable. Preferred oral formulations are those in which oligonucleotides of the invention are administered in conjunction with one or more penetration enhancers surfactants and chelators. Preferred surfactants include fatty acids and/or esters or salts thereof, bile acids and/or salts thereof. Preferred bile acids/salts and fatty acids and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety. Also preferred are combinations of penetration enhancers, for example, fatty acids/salts in combination with bile acids/salts. A particularly preferred combination is the sodium salt of lauric acid, capric acid and UDCA. Further penetration enhancers include polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether, polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether. Oligonucleotides of the invention may be delivered orally, in granular form including sprayed dried particles, or complexed to form micro or nanoparticles. Oligonucleotide complexing agents and their uses are further described in U.S. Patent No. 6,287,860, which is incorporated herein in its entirety. Oral formulations for oligonucleotides and their preparation are described in detail in U.S. Published Patent Application No. 2003/0040497 (Feb. 27, 2003) and its parent applications; U.S. Published Patent Application No. 2003/0027780 (Feb. 6, 2003) and its parent applications; and U.S. Patent Application No. 10/071,822, filed February 8, 2002, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

Compositions and formulations for parenteral, intrathecal or intraventricular administration may include

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-56-

sterile aqueous solutions that may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives such as, but not limited to, penetration enhancers, carrier compounds and other pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

5       Oligonucleotides may be formulated for delivery *in vivo* in an acceptable dosage form, e.g. as parenteral or non-parenteral formulations. Parenteral formulations include intravenous (IV), subcutaneous (SC), intraperitoneal (IP), intravitreal and intramuscular (IM)  
10       formulations, as well as formulations for delivery via pulmonary inhalation, intranasal administration, topical administration, etc. Non-parenteral formulations include formulations for delivery via the alimentary canal, e.g. oral administration, rectal administration, intrajejunal  
15       instillation, etc. Rectal administration includes administration as an enema or a suppository. Oral administration includes administration as a capsule, a gel capsule, a pill, an elixir, etc.

      In some embodiments, an oligonucleotide may be  
20       administered to a subject via an oral route of administration. The subject may be an animal or a human (man). An animal subject may be a mammal, such as a mouse, rat, mouse, a rat, a dog, a guinea pig, a monkey, a non-human primate, a cat or a pig. Non-human primates  
25       include monkeys and chimpanzees. A suitable animal subject may be an experimental animal, such as a mouse, a rat, a dog, a monkey, a non-human primate, a cat or a pig.

      In some embodiments, the subject may be a human. In  
30       certain embodiments, the subject may be a human patient in need of therapeutic treatment as discussed in more detail herein. In certain embodiments, the subject may

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-57-

be in need of modulation of expression of one or more genes as discussed in more detail herein. In some particular embodiments, the subject may be in need of inhibition of expression of one or more genes as  
5 discussed in more detail herein. In particular embodiments, the subject may be in need of modulation, i.e. inhibition or enhancement, of apolipoprotein(a) in order to obtain therapeutic indications discussed in more detail herein.

10 In some embodiments, non-parenteral (e.g. oral) oligonucleotide formulations according to the present invention result in enhanced bioavailability of the oligonucleotide. In this context, the term  
15 "bioavailability" refers to a measurement of that portion of an administered drug which reaches the circulatory system (e.g. blood, especially blood plasma) when a particular mode of administration is used to deliver the drug. Enhanced bioavailability refers to a particular mode of administration's ability to deliver  
20 oligonucleotide to the peripheral blood plasma of a subject relative to another mode of administration. For example, when a non-parenteral mode of administration (e.g. an oral mode) is used to introduce the drug into a subject, the bioavailability for that mode of  
25 administration may be compared to a different mode of administration, e.g. an IV mode of administration. In some embodiments, the area under a compound's blood plasma concentration curve ( $AUC_0$ ) after non-parenteral (e.g. oral, rectal, intrajejunal) administration may be  
30 divided by the area under the drug's plasma concentration curve after intravenous (i.v.) administration ( $AUC_{iv}$ ) to provide a dimensionless quotient (relative

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-58-

bioavailability,  $RB$ ) that represents fraction of compound absorbed via the non-parenteral route as compared to the IV route. A composition's bioavailability is said to be enhanced in comparison to another composition's bioavailability when the first composition's relative bioavailability ( $RB_1$ ) is greater than the second composition's relative bioavailability ( $RB_2$ ).

In general, bioavailability correlates with therapeutic efficacy when a compound's therapeutic efficacy is related to the blood concentration achieved, even if the drug's ultimate site of action is intracellular (van Berge-Henegouwen et al., *Gastroenterol.*, 1977, 73, 300). Bioavailability studies have been used to determine the degree of intestinal absorption of a drug by measuring the change in peripheral blood levels of the drug after an oral dose (DiSanto, Chapter 76 In: *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, pages 1451-1458).

In general, an oral composition's bioavailability is said to be "enhanced" when its relative bioavailability is greater than the bioavailability of a composition substantially consisting of pure oligonucleotide, i.e. oligonucleotide in the absence of a penetration enhancer.

Organ bioavailability refers to the concentration of compound in an organ. Organ bioavailability may be measured in test subjects by a number of means, such as by whole-body radiography. Organ bioavailability may be modified, e.g. enhanced, by one or more modifications to the oligonucleotide, by use of one or more carrier compounds or excipients, etc. as discussed in more detail.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-59-

herein. In general, an increase in bioavailability will result in an increase in organ bioavailability.

Oral oligonucleotide compositions according to the present invention may comprise one or more "mucosal  
5 penetration enhancers," also known as "absorption enhancers" or simply as "penetration enhancers."  
Accordingly, some embodiments of the invention comprise at least one oligonucleotide in combination with at least one penetration enhancer. In general, a penetration  
10 enhancer is a substance that facilitates the transport of a drug across mucous membrane(s) associated with the desired mode of administration, e.g. intestinal epithelial membranes. Accordingly, it is desirable to select one or more penetration enhancers that facilitate  
15 the uptake of an oligonucleotide, without interfering with the activity of the oligonucleotide, and in such a manner the oligonucleotide may be introduced into the body of an animal without unacceptable side-effects such as toxicity, irritation or allergic response.

20 Embodiments of the present invention provide compositions comprising one or more pharmaceutically acceptable penetration enhancers, and methods of using such compositions, which result in the improved bioavailability of oligonucleotides administered via non-  
25 parenteral modes of administration. Heretofore, certain penetration enhancers have been used to improve the bioavailability of certain drugs. See Muranishi, *Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1 and Lee et al., *Crit. Rev. Ther. Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, 8, 91.  
30 It has been found that the uptake and delivery of oligonucleotides, relatively complex molecules which are known to be difficult to administer to animals and man,

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-60-

can be greatly improved even when administered by non-parenteral means through the use of a number of different classes of penetration enhancers.

In some embodiments, compositions for non-parenteral administration include one or more modifications from naturally-occurring oligonucleotides (i.e. full-phosphodiester deoxyribosyl or full-phosphodiester ribosyl oligonucleotides). Such modifications may increase binding affinity, nuclease stability, cell or tissue permeability, tissue distribution, or other biological or pharmacokinetic property. Modifications may be made to the base, the linker, or the sugar, in general, as discussed in more detail herein with regards to oligonucleotide chemistry. In some embodiments of the invention, compositions for administration to a subject, and in particular oral compositions for administration to an animal or human subject, will comprise modified oligonucleotides having one or more modifications for enhancing affinity, stability, tissue distribution, or another biological property.

Suitable modified linkers include phosphorothioate linkers. In some embodiments according to the invention, the oligonucleotide has at least one phosphorothioate linker. Phosphorothioate linkers provide nuclease stability as well as plasma protein binding characteristics to the oligonucleotide. Nuclease stability is useful for increasing the *in vivo* lifetime of oligonucleotides, while plasma protein binding decreases the rate of first pass clearance of oligonucleotide via renal excretion. In some embodiments according to the present invention, the oligonucleotide has at least two phosphorothioate linkers. In some

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-61-

embodiments, wherein the oligonucleotide has exactly  $n$  nucleosides, the oligonucleotide has from one to  $n-1$  phosphorothioate linkages. In some embodiments, wherein the oligonucleotide has exactly  $n$  nucleosides, the oligonucleotide has  $n-1$  phosphorothioate linkages. In other embodiments wherein the oligonucleotide has exactly  $n$  nucleoside, and  $n$  is even, the oligonucleotide has from 1 to  $n/2$  phosphorothioate linkages, or, when  $n$  is odd, from 1 to  $(n-1)/2$  phosphorothioate linkages. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide has alternating phosphodiester (PO) and phosphorothioate (PS) linkages. In other embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least one stretch of two or more consecutive PO linkages and at least one stretch of two or more PS linkages. In other embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least two stretches of PO linkages interrupted by at least one PS linkage.

In some embodiments, at least one of the nucleosides is modified on the ribosyl sugar unit by a modification that imparts nuclease stability, binding affinity or some other beneficial biological property to the sugar. In some cases the sugar modification includes a 2'-modification, e.g. the 2'-OH of the ribosyl sugar is replaced or substituted. Suitable replacements for 2'-OH include 2'-F and 2'-arabino-F. Suitable substitutions for OH include 2'-O-alkyl, e.g. 2-O-methyl, and 2'-O-substituted alkyl, e.g. 2'-O-methoxyethyl, 2'-O-aminopropyl, etc. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide contains at least one 2'-modification. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide contains at least 2 2'-modifications. In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least one 2'-modification at each

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-62-

of the termini (i.e. the 3'- and 5'-terminal nucleosides each have the same or different 2'-modifications). In some embodiments, the oligonucleotide has at least two sequential 2'-modifications at each end of the

5 oligonucleotide. In some embodiments, oligonucleotides further comprise at least one deoxynucleoside. In particular embodiments, oligonucleotides comprise a stretch of deoxynucleosides such that the stretch is capable of activating RNase (e.g. RNase H) cleavage of an

10 RNA to which the oligonucleotide is capable of hybridizing. In some embodiments, a stretch of deoxynucleosides capable of activating RNase-mediated cleavage of RNA comprises about 6 to about 16, e.g. about 8 to about 16 consecutive deoxynucleosides.

15 Oral compositions for administration of non-parenteral oligonucleotide compositions of the present invention may be formulated in various dosage forms such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, liquid syrups, soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The term

20 "alimentary delivery" encompasses e.g. oral, rectal, endoscopic and sublingual/buccal administration. A common requirement for these modes of administration is absorption over some portion or all of the alimentary tract and a need for efficient mucosal penetration of the

25 nucleic acid(s) so administered.

Delivery of a drug via the oral mucosa, as in the case of buccal and sublingual administration, has several desirable features, including, in many instances, a more rapid rise in plasma concentration of the drug than via

30 oral delivery (Harvey, Chapter 35 *In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, page 711).

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

membranes is enhanced. In addition to bile salts and fatty acids, surfactants include, for example, sodium lauryl sulfate, polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether and polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92); and perfluorochemical emulsions, such as FC-43 (Takahashi et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1988, 40, 252).

Fatty acids and their derivatives which act as penetration enhancers and may be used in compositions of the present invention include, for example, oleic acid, lauric acid, capric acid (n-decanoic acid), myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein (1-monooleoyl-rac-glycerol), dilaurin, caprylic acid, arachidonic acid, glyceryl 1-monocaprate, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, acylcarnitines, acylcholines and mono- and di-glycerides thereof and/or physiologically acceptable salts thereof (i.e., oleate, laurate, caprate, myristate, palmitate, stearate, linoleate, etc.) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1; El-Hariri et al., *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1992, 44, 651).

In some embodiments, oligonucleotide compositions for oral delivery comprise at least two discrete phases, which phases may comprise particles, capsules, gel-capsules, microspheres, etc. Each phase may contain one or more oligonucleotides, penetration enhancers, surfactants, bioadhesives, effervescent agents, or other adjuvant, excipient or diluent. In some embodiments, one phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide and at least



-63-

Endoscopy may be used for drug delivery directly to an interior portion of the alimentary tract. For example, endoscopic retrograde cystopancreatography (ERCP) takes advantage of extended gastroscopy and permits selective access to the biliary tract and the pancreatic duct (Hirahata et al., *Gan To Kagaku Ryoho*, 1992, 19(10 Suppl.), 1591). Pharmaceutical compositions, including liposomal formulations, can be delivered directly into portions of the alimentary canal, such as, e.g., the duodenum (Somogyi et al., *Pharm. Res.*, 1995, 12, 149) or the gastric submucosa (Akamo et al., *Japanese J. Cancer Res.*, 1994, 85, 652) via endoscopic means. Gastric lavage devices (Inoue et al., *Artif. Organs*, 1997, 21, 28) and percutaneous endoscopic feeding devices (Pennington et al., *Ailment Pharmacol. Ther.*, 1995, 9, 471) can also be used for direct alimentary delivery of pharmaceutical compositions.

In some embodiments, oligonucleotide formulations may be administered through the anus into the rectum or lower intestine. Rectal suppositories, retention enemas or rectal catheters can be used for this purpose and may be preferred when patient compliance might otherwise be difficult to achieve (e.g., in pediatric and geriatric applications, or when the patient is vomiting or unconscious). Rectal administration can result in more prompt and higher blood levels than the oral route. (Harvey, Chapter 35 *In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, page 711). Because about 50% of the drug that is absorbed from the rectum will bypass the liver, administration by this route significantly reduces the potential for first-pass metabolism (Benet et al.,

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-64-

Chapter 1 In: Goodman & Gilman's *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, 9th Ed., Hardman et al., eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, 1996).

One advantageous method of non-parenteral administration oligonucleotide compositions is oral delivery. Some embodiments employ various penetration enhancers in order to effect transport of oligonucleotides and other nucleic acids across mucosal and epithelial membranes. Penetration enhancers may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories - surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, p. 92). Accordingly, some embodiments comprise oral oligonucleotide compositions comprising at least one member of the group consisting of surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating surfactants. Further embodiments comprise oral oligonucleotide comprising at least one fatty acid, e.g. capric or lauric acid, or combinations or salts thereof. Other embodiments comprise methods of enhancing the oral bioavailability of an oligonucleotide, the method comprising co-administering the oligonucleotide and at least one penetration enhancer.

Other excipients that may be added to oral oligonucleotide compositions include surfactants (or "surface-active agents"), which are chemical entities which, when dissolved in an aqueous solution, reduce the surface tension of the solution or the interfacial tension between the aqueous solution and another liquid, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary mucosa and other epithelial

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-66-

one penetration enhancer. In some embodiments, a first phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide and at least one penetration enhancer, while a second phase comprises at least one penetration enhancer. In some embodiments, a first phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide and at least one penetration enhancer, while a second phase comprises at least one penetration enhancer and substantially no oligonucleotide. In some embodiments, at least one phase is compounded with at least one degradation retardant, such as a coating or a matrix, which delays release of the contents of that phase. In some embodiments, a first phase comprises at least one oligonucleotide, and at least one penetration enhancer, while a second phase comprises at least one penetration enhancer and a release-retardant. In particular embodiments, an oral oligonucleotide comprises a first phase comprising particles containing an oligonucleotide and a penetration enhancer, and a second phase comprising particles coated with a release-retarding agent and containing penetration enhancer.

A variety of bile salts also function as penetration enhancers to facilitate the uptake and bioavailability of drugs. The physiological roles of bile include the facilitation of dispersion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins (Brunton, Chapter 38 *In: Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, 9th Ed., Hardman et al., eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, NY, 1996, pages 934-935). Various natural bile salts, and their synthetic derivatives, act as penetration enhancers. Thus, the term "bile salt" includes any of the naturally occurring components of bile as well as any of their synthetic derivatives. The bile salts of the

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-67-

invention include, for example, cholic acid (or its pharmaceutically acceptable sodium salt, sodium cholate), dehydrocholic acid (sodium dehydrocholate), deoxycholic acid (sodium deoxycholate), glucolic acid (sodium glucolate), glycholic acid (sodium glycocholate), glycodeoxycholic acid (sodium glycodeoxycholate), taurocholic acid (sodium taurocholate), taurodeoxycholic acid (sodium taurodeoxycholate), chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA, sodium chenodeoxycholate), ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), sodium tauro-24,25-dihydro-fusidate (STDHF), sodium glycodihydrofusidate and polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether (POE) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Swinyard, Chapter 39 In: *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed., Gennaro, ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, pages 782-783; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1; Yamamoto et al., *J. Pharm. Exp. Ther.*, 1992, 263, 25; Yamashita et al., *J. Pharm. Sci.*, 1990, 79, 579).

In some embodiments, penetration enhancers useful in some embodiments of present invention are mixtures of penetration enhancing compounds. One such penetration enhancer is a mixture of UDCA (and/or CDCA) with capric and/or lauric acids or salts thereof e.g. sodium. Such mixtures are useful for enhancing the delivery of biologically active substances across mucosal membranes, in particular intestinal mucosa. Other penetration enhancer mixtures comprise about 5-95% of bile acid or salt(s) UDCA and/or CDCA with 5-95% capric and/or lauric acid. Particular penetration enhancers are mixtures of the sodium salts of UDCA, capric acid and lauric acid in a ratio of about 1:2:2 respectively. Another such

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-68-

penetration enhancer is a mixture of capric and lauric acid (or salts thereof) in a 0.01:1 to 1:0.01 ratio (mole basis). In particular embodiments capric acid and lauric acid are present in molar ratios of e.g. about 0.1:1 to about 1:0.1, in particular about 0.5:1 to about 1:0.5.

Other excipients include chelating agents, i.e. compounds that remove metallic ions from solution by forming complexes therewith, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary and other mucosa is enhanced. With regards to their use as penetration enhancers in the present invention, chelating agents have the added advantage of also serving as DNase inhibitors, as most characterized DNA nucleases require a divalent metal ion for catalysis and are thus inhibited by chelating agents (Jarrett, *J. Chromatogr.*, 1993, 618, 315). Chelating agents of the invention include, but are not limited to, disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate (EDTA), citric acid, salicylates (e.g., sodium salicylate, 5-methoxysalicylate and homovanilate), *N*-acyl derivatives of collagen, laureth-9 and *N*-amino acyl derivatives of beta-diketones (enamines) (Lee et al., *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1; Buur et al., *J. Control Rel.*, 1990, 14, 43).

As used herein, non-chelating non-surfactant penetration enhancers may be defined as compounds that demonstrate insignificant activity as chelating agents or as surfactants but that nonetheless enhance absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary and other mucosal membranes (Muranishi, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1990, 7, 1). This class of

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-69-

penetration enhancers includes, but is not limited to, unsaturated cyclic ureas, 1-alkyl- and 1-alkenylazacyclo-alkanone derivatives (Lee *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems*, 1991, page 92); and

5 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as diclofenac sodium, indomethacin and phenylbutazone (Yamashita *et al.*, *J. Pharm. Pharmacol.*, 1987, 39, 621).

Agents that enhance uptake of oligonucleotides at the cellular level may also be added to the

10 pharmaceutical and other compositions of the present invention. For example, cationic lipids, such as lipofectin (Junichi *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,705,188), cationic glycerol derivatives, and polycationic molecules, such as polylysine (Lollo *et al.*, PCT

15 Application WO 97/30731), can be used.

Some oral oligonucleotide compositions also incorporate carrier compounds in the formulation. As used herein, "carrier compound" or "carrier" can refer to a nucleic acid, or analog thereof, which may be inert

20 (i.e., does not possess biological activity *per se*) or may be necessary for transport, recognition or pathway activation or mediation, or is recognized as a nucleic acid by *in vivo* processes that reduce the bioavailability of a nucleic acid having biological activity by, for

25 example, degrading the biologically active nucleic acid or promoting its removal from circulation. The coadministration of a nucleic acid and a carrier compound, typically with an excess of the latter substance, can result in a substantial reduction of the

30 amount of nucleic acid recovered in the liver, kidney or other extracirculatory reservoirs, presumably due to competition between the carrier compound and the nucleic

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-70-

acid for a common receptor. For example, the recovery of a partially phosphorothioate oligonucleotide in hepatic tissue can be reduced when it is coadministered with polyinosinic acid, dextran sulfate, polycytidic acid or  
5 4-acetamido-4'-isothiocyano-stilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid (Miyao *et al.*, *Antisense Res. Dev.*, 1995, 5, 115; Takakura *et al.*, *Antisense & Nucl. Acid Drug Dev.*, 1996, 6, 177).

A "pharmaceutical carrier" or "excipient" may be a  
10 pharmaceutically acceptable solvent, suspending agent or any other pharmacologically inert vehicle for delivering one or more nucleic acids to an animal. The excipient may be liquid or solid, and is selected with the planned manner of administration in mind so as to provide for the  
15 desired bulk, consistency, *etc.*, when combined with a nucleic acid and the other components of a given pharmaceutical composition. Typical pharmaceutical carriers include, but are not limited to, binding agents (e.g., pregelatinised maize starch, polyvinylpyrrolidone  
20 or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, *etc.*); fillers (e.g., lactose and other sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, pectin, gelatin, calcium sulfate, ethyl cellulose, polyacrylates or calcium hydrogen phosphate, *etc.*);  
lubricants (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc, silica,  
25 colloidal silicon dioxide, stearic acid, metallic stearates, hydrogenated vegetable oils, corn starch, polyethylene glycols, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, *etc.*); disintegrants (e.g., starch, sodium starch glycolate, EXPLOTAB™ disintegrating agent); and wetting  
30 agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate, *etc.*).

Oral oligonucleotide compositions may additionally contain other adjunct components conventionally found in

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-71-

pharmaceutical compositions, at their art-established usage levels. Thus, for example, the compositions may contain additional, compatible, pharmaceutically-active materials such as, for example, antipuritics,  
5 astringents, local anesthetics or anti-inflammatory agents, or may contain additional materials useful in physically formulating various dosage forms of the composition of present invention, such as dyes, flavoring agents, preservatives, antioxidants, opacifiers,  
10 thickening agents and stabilizers. However, such materials, when added, should not unduly interfere with the biological activities of the components of the compositions of the present invention.

Certain embodiments of the invention provide pharmaceutical compositions containing one or more oligomeric  
15 compounds and one or more other chemotherapeutic agents that function by a non-antisense mechanism. Examples of such chemotherapeutic agents include but are not limited to cancer chemotherapeutic drugs such as daunorubicin,  
20 daunomycin, dactinomycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, esorubicin, bleomycin, mafosfamide, ifosfamide, cytosine arabinoside, bis-chloroethyl-nitrosurea, busulfan, mitomycin C, actinomycin D, mithramycin, prednisone, hydroxyprogesterone,  
25 testosterone, tamoxifen, dacarbazine, procarbazine, hexamethylmelamine, pentamethylmelamine, mitoxantrone, amsacrine, chlorambucil, methylcyclohexylnitrosurea, nitrogen mustards, melphalan, cyclophosphamide, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, cytarabine, 5-azacytidine,  
30 hydroxyurea, deoxycoformycin, 4-hydroxyperoxycyclophosphoramide, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-fluorodeoxyuridine (5-FUDR), methotrexate (MTX),

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-72-

colchicine, taxol, vincristine, vinblastine, etoposide (VP-16), trimetrexate, irinotecan, topotecan, gemcitabine, teniposide, cisplatin and diethylstilbestrol (DES). When used with the compounds of the invention, 5 such chemotherapeutic agents may be used individually (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide), sequentially (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide for a period of time followed by MTX and oligonucleotide), or in combination with one or more other such chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., 5-FU, MTX 10 and oligonucleotide, or 5-FU, radiotherapy and oligonucleotide). Anti-inflammatory drugs, including but not limited to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and corticosteroids, and antiviral drugs, including but not limited to ribivirin, vidarabine, acyclovir and 15 ganciclovir, may also be combined in compositions of the invention. Combinations of antisense compounds and other non-antisense drugs are also within the scope of this invention. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

20 In another related embodiment, compositions of the invention may contain one or more antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, targeted to a first nucleic acid and one or more additional antisense compounds targeted to a second nucleic acid target. For 25 example, the first target may be an apolipoprotein(a) target, and the second target may be a region from another nucleotide sequence. Alternatively, compositions of the invention may contain two or more antisense compounds targeted to different regions of the same 30 apolipoprotein(a) nucleic acid target. Numerous examples of antisense compounds are illustrated herein, and others may be selected from among suitable compounds known in

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-73-

the art. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

#### H. Dosing

5       The formulation of therapeutic compositions and their subsequent administration (dosing) is believed to be within the skill of those in the art. Dosing is dependent on severity and responsiveness of the disease state to be treated, with the course of treatment lasting  
10   from several days to several months, or until a cure is effected or a diminution of the disease state is achieved. Optimal dosing schedules can be calculated from measurements of drug accumulation in the body of the patient. Persons of ordinary skill can easily determine  
15   optimum dosages, dosing methodologies and repetition rates. Optimum dosages may vary depending on the relative potency of individual oligonucleotides, and can generally be estimated based on EC<sub>50</sub>s found to be effective in *in vitro* and *in vivo* animal models. In  
20   general, dosage is from 0.01  $\mu$ g to 100 g per kg of body weight, from 0.1  $\mu$ g to 10 g per kg of body weight, from 1.0  $\mu$ g to 1 g per kg of body weight, from 10.0  $\mu$ g to 100 mg per kg of body weight, from 100  $\mu$ g to 10 mg per kg of body weight, or from 1 mg to 5 mg per kg of body weight,  
25   and may be given once or more daily, weekly, monthly or yearly, or even once every 2 to 20 years. Persons of ordinary skill in the art can easily estimate repetition rates for dosing based on measured residence times and concentrations of the drug in bodily fluids or tissues.  
30   Following successful treatment, it may be desirable to have the patient undergo maintenance therapy to prevent the recurrence of the disease state, wherein the

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-74-

oligonucleotide is administered in maintenance doses, ranging from 0.01  $\mu$ g to 100 g per kg of body weight, once or more daily, to once every 20 years.

The effects of treatments with therapeutic compositions can be assessed following collection of tissues or fluids from a patient or subject receiving said treatments. It is known in the art that a biopsy sample can be procured from certain tissues without resulting in detrimental effects to a patient or subject.

10 In certain embodiments, a tissue and its constituent cells comprise, but are not limited to, blood (e.g., hematopoietic cells, such as human hematopoietic progenitor cells, human hematopoietic stem cells, CD34<sup>+</sup> cells CD4<sup>+</sup> cells), lymphocytes and other blood lineage

15 cells, bone marrow, breast, cervix, colon, esophagus, lymph node, muscle, peripheral blood, oral mucosa and skin. In other embodiments, a fluid and its constituent cells comprise, but are not limited to, blood, urine, semen, synovial fluid, lymphatic fluid and cerebro-spinal

20 fluid. Tissues or fluids procured from patients can be evaluated for expression levels of the target mRNA or protein. Additionally, the mRNA or protein expression levels of other genes known or suspected to be associated with the specific disease state, condition or phenotype

25 can be assessed. mRNA levels can be measured or evaluated by real-time PCR, Northern blot, in situ hybridization or DNA array analysis. Protein levels can be measured or evaluated by ELISA, immunoblotting, quantitative protein assays, protein activity assays (for

30 example, caspase activity assays) immunohistochemistry or immunocytochemistry. Furthermore, the effects of treatment can be assessed by measuring biomarkers

**1ST AVAILABLE COPY**

-75-

associated with the disease or condition in the  
aforementioned tissues and fluids, collected from a  
patient or subject receiving treatment, by routine  
clinical methods known in the art. These biomarkers  
5 include but are not limited to: glucose, cholesterol,  
lipoproteins, triglycerides, free fatty acids and other  
markers of glucose and lipid metabolism; liver  
transaminases, bilirubin, albumin, blood urea nitrogen,  
creatine and other markers of kidney and liver function;  
10 interleukins, tumor necrosis factors, intracellular  
adhesion molecules, C-reactive protein and other markers  
of inflammation; testosterone, estrogen and other  
hormones; tumor markers; vitamins, minerals and  
electrolytes.

15 While the present invention has been described with  
specificity in accordance with certain of its preferred  
embodiments, the following examples serve only to  
illustrate the invention and are not intended to limit  
the same. Each of the references, GENBANK® accession  
20 numbers, as well as each application from which the  
present application claims priority, and the like recited  
in the present application is incorporated herein by  
reference in its entirety.

## 25 EXAMPLES

### Example 1

#### Synthesis of Nucleoside Phosphoramidites

The following compounds, including amidites and  
their intermediates were prepared as described in U.S.  
30 Patent No. 6,426,220 and International Patent Publication  
No. WO-02/36743; 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-thymidine  
intermediate for 5-methyl dC amidite, 5'-O-

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-76-

- Dimethoxytrityl-2'-deoxy-5-methylcytidine intermediate for 5-methyl-dC amidite, 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-deoxy-N<sup>4</sup>-benzoyl-5-methylcytidine penultimate intermediate for 5-methyl dC amidite, [5'-O-(4,4'-
- 5 Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-deoxy-N<sup>4</sup>-benzoyl-5-methylcytidin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (5-methyl dC amidite), 2'-Fluorodeoxyadenosine, 2'-Fluorodeoxyguanosine, 2'-Fluorouridine, 2'-Fluorodeoxycytidine, 2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) modified amidites, 2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methyluridine intermediate, 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methyluridine penultimate intermediate, [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methyluridin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE T amidite), 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-5-methylcytidine intermediate, 5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-N<sup>4</sup>-benzoyl-5-methyl-cytidine penultimate intermediate, [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-N<sup>4</sup>-benzoyl-5-methylcytidin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE 5-Me-C amidite), [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-N<sup>6</sup>-benzoyladenoin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE A amidite), [5'-O-(4,4'-Dimethoxytriphenylmethyl)-2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)-N<sup>4</sup>-isobutyrylguanosin-3'-O-yl]-2-cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite (MOE G amidite), 2'-O-(Aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites and 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites, 2'-O-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites, 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O<sup>2</sup>-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine, 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5-
- 10
- 15
- 20
- 25
- 30

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-77-

methylyridine, 2'-O-([2-phthalimidooxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyl-diphenylsilyl-5-methylyridine, 5'-O-tert-butyl-diphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methylyridine, 5'-O-tert-Butyl-diphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl]-5-methylyridine, 2'-O-(dimethylaminoethoxyethyl)-5-methylyridine, 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminoethoxyethyl)-5-methylyridine, 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl)-5-methylyridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite], 2'-

10 (Aminoethoxy) nucleoside amidites, N2-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite], 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (2'-DMAEOE) nucleoside amidites, 2'-O-[2(2-N,N-

15 dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methyl uridine, 5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)-ethyl]]-5-methyl uridine and 5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)-ethyl]]-5-methyl uridine-3'-O-(cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropyl)phosphoramidite.

20

**Example 2****Oligonucleotide and oligonucleoside synthesis**

The antisense compounds used in accordance with this invention may be conveniently and routinely made through

25 the well-known technique of solid phase synthesis. Equipment for such synthesis is sold by several vendors, including, for example, Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA). Any other means for such synthesis known in the art may additionally or alternatively be employed. It is

30 well known to use similar techniques to prepare oligonucleotides such as the phosphorothioates and alkylated derivatives.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-78-

Oligonucleotides: Unsubstituted and substituted phosphodiester (P=O) oligonucleotides are synthesized on an automated DNA synthesizer (Applied Biosystems model 394) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry with  
5 oxidation by iodine.

Phosphorothioates (P=S) are synthesized similar to phosphodiester oligonucleotides with the following exceptions: thiation was effected by utilizing a 10% w/v solution of 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzodithiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide in  
10 acetonitrile for the oxidation of the phosphite linkages. The thiation reaction step time was increased to 180 sec and preceded by the normal capping step. After cleavage from the CPG column and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C (12-16 hr), the  
15 oligonucleotides were recovered by precipitating with >3 volumes of ethanol from a 1M NH<sub>4</sub>OAc solution. Phosphinate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,508,270, herein incorporated by reference.

20 Alkyl phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,469,863, herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-methylene phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,610,289  
25 or 5,625,050, herein incorporated by reference.

Phosphoramidite oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,256,775 or 5,366,878, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkylphosphonothioate oligonucleotides are prepared  
30 as described in International Patent Application Nos.

PCT/US94/00902 and PCT/US93/06976 (published as International Patent Publication Nos. WO 94/17093 and WO

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-79-

94/02499, respectively), herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-amino phosphoramidate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,476,925, herein incorporated by reference.

Phosphotriester oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,023,243, herein incorporated by reference.

Borano phosphate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,130,302 and 5,177,198, both herein incorporated by reference.

Oligonucleosides: Methylenemethylimino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MMI linked oligonucleosides, methylenedimethylhydrazo linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MDH linked oligonucleosides, and methylenecarbonylamino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-3 linked oligonucleosides, and methyleneaminocarbonyl linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-4 linked oligonucleosides, as well as mixed backbone compounds having, for instance, alternating MMI and P=O or P=S linkages are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos.: 5,378,825; 5,386,023; 5,489,677; 5,602,240; and 5,610,289; all of which are herein incorporated by reference.

Formacetal and thioformacetal linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,264,562 and 5,264,564, herein incorporated by reference.

Ethylene oxide linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 5,223,618, herein incorporated by reference.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-80-

**Example 3****RNA Synthesis**

In general, RNA synthesis chemistry is based on the selective incorporation of various protecting groups at strategic intermediary reactions. Although one of ordinary skill in the art will understand the use of protecting groups in organic synthesis, a useful class of protecting groups includes silyl ethers. In particular bulky silyl ethers are used to protect the 5'-hydroxyl in combination with an acid-labile orthoester protecting group on the 2'-hydroxyl. This set of protecting groups is then used with standard solid-phase synthesis technology. It is important to lastly remove the acid labile orthoester protecting group after all other synthetic steps. Moreover, the early use of the silyl protecting groups during synthesis ensures facile removal when desired, without undesired deprotection of 2' hydroxyl.

Following this procedure for the sequential protection of the 5'-hydroxyl in combination with protection of the 2'-hydroxyl by protecting groups that are differentially removed and are differentially chemically labile, RNA oligonucleotides were synthesized.

RNA oligonucleotides are synthesized in a stepwise fashion. Each nucleotide is added sequentially (3'- to 5'-direction) to a solid support-bound oligonucleotide. The first nucleoside at the 3'-end of the chain is covalently attached to a solid support. The nucleotide precursor, a ribonucleoside phosphoramidite, and activator are added, coupling the second base onto the 5'-end of the first nucleoside. The support is washed and any unreacted 5'-hydroxyl groups are capped with

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-81-

acetic anhydride to yield 5'-acetyl moieties. The linkage is then oxidized to the more stable and ultimately desired P(V) linkage. At the end of the nucleotide addition cycle, the 5'-silyl group is cleaved  
5 with fluoride. The cycle is repeated for each subsequent nucleotide.

Following synthesis, the methyl protecting groups on the phosphates are cleaved in 30 minutes utilizing 1 M disodium-2-carbamoyl-2-cyanoethylene-1,1-dithiolate  
10 trihydrate ( $S_2Na_2$ ) in DMF. The deprotection solution is washed from the solid support-bound oligonucleotide using water. The support is then treated with 40% methylamine in water for 10 minutes at 55°C. This releases the RNA oligonucleotides into solution, deprotects the exocyclic  
15 amines, and modifies the 2'- groups. The oligonucleotides can be analyzed by anion exchange HPLC at this stage.

The 2'-orthoester groups are the last protecting groups to be removed. The ethylene glycol monoacetate orthoester protecting group developed by Dharmacon  
20 Research, Inc. (Lafayette, CO), is one example of a useful orthoester protecting group that has the following important properties. It is stable to the conditions of nucleoside phosphoramidite synthesis and oligonucleotide synthesis. However, after oligonucleotide synthesis the  
25 oligonucleotide is treated with methylamine, which not only cleaves the oligonucleotide from the solid support but also removes the acetyl groups from the orthoesters. The resulting 2-ethyl-hydroxyl substituents on the orthoester are less electron withdrawing than the  
30 acetylated precursor. As a result, the modified orthoester becomes more labile to acid-catalyzed hydrolysis. Specifically, the rate of cleavage is

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-82-

approximately 10 times faster after the acetyl groups are removed. Therefore, this orthoester possesses sufficient stability in order to be compatible with oligonucleotide synthesis and yet, when subsequently modified, permits  
5 deprotection to be carried out under relatively mild aqueous conditions compatible with the final RNA oligonucleotide product.

Additionally, methods of RNA synthesis are well known in the art (Scaringe, S. A. Ph.D. Thesis,  
10 University of Colorado, 1996; Scaringe, S. A., et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1998**, 120, 11820-11821; Matteucci, M. D. and Caruthers, M. H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1981**, 103, 3185-3191; Beaucage, S. L. and Caruthers, M. H. *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1981**, 22, 1859-1862; Dahl, B. J., et al., *Acta Chem. Scand.*, **1990**, 44, 639-641; Reddy, M. P., et al.,  
15 *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1994**, 25, 4311-4314; Wincott, F. et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, **1995**, 23, 2677-2684; Griffin, B. E., et al., *Tetrahedron*, **1967**, 23, 2301-2313; Griffin, B. E., et al., *Tetrahedron*, **1967**, 23, 2315-2331).

20 RNA antisense compounds (RNA oligonucleotides) of the present invention can be synthesized by the methods herein or purchased from Dharmacon Research, Inc (Lafayette, CO). Once synthesized, complementary RNA antisense compounds can then be annealed by methods known  
25 in the art to form double stranded (duplexed) antisense compounds. For example, duplexes can be formed by combining 30  $\mu$ l of each of the complementary strands of RNA oligonucleotides (50  $\mu$ M RNA oligonucleotide solution) and 15  $\mu$ l of 5X annealing buffer (100 mM potassium  
30 acetate, 30 mM HEPES-KOH pH 7.4, 2 mM magnesium acetate) followed by heating for 1 minute at 90°C, then 1 hour at 37°C. The resulting duplexed antisense compounds can be

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-83-

used in kits, assays, screens, or other methods to investigate the role of a target nucleic acid.

#### Example 4

##### 5 Synthesis of Chimeric Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides or mixed oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides of the invention can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is  
10 positioned between 5' and 3' "wing" segments of linked nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or  
15 gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second type are also known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

##### 20 [2'-O-Me]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-Me] Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides having 2'-O-alkyl phosphorothioate and 2'-deoxy phosphorothioate oligonucleotide segments are synthesized using an Applied Biosystems automated DNA synthesizer Model 394, as above.  
25 Oligonucleotides are synthesized using the automated synthesizer and 2'-deoxy-5'-dimethoxytrityl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for the DNA portion and 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-methyl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for 5' and 3' wings. The standard synthesis cycle is modified by  
30 incorporating coupling steps with increased reaction times for the 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-methyl-3'-O-phosphoramidite. The fully protected oligonucleotide is

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-84-

cleaved from the support and deprotected in concentrated ammonia (NH<sub>4</sub>OH) for 12-16 hr at 55°C. The deprotected oligo is then recovered by an appropriate method (precipitation, column chromatography, volume reduced in vacuo and analyzed spectrophotometrically for yield and for purity by capillary electrophoresis and by mass spectrometry).

10        [2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(Methoxyethyl)] Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

15        [2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl)] chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides were prepared as per the procedure above for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide, with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites.

20        [2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)Phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxy Phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) Phosphodiester] Chimeric Oligonucleotides

25        [2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl phosphodiester)]--[2'-deoxy phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl) phosphodiester] chimeric oligonucleotides are prepared as per the above procedure for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-O-methyl amidites, oxidation with iodine to generate the phosphodiester internucleotide linkages within the wing portions of the chimeric structures and sulfurization utilizing 3,4,5-benzodithiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) to generate the

30

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-85-

phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages for the center gap.

Other chimeric oligonucleotides, chimeric oligonucleosides and mixed chimeric oligonucleotides/  
5 oligonucleosides are synthesized according to U.S. Patent No. 5,623,065, herein incorporated by reference.

#### Example 5

##### Design and screening of duplexed antisense compounds 10 targeting apolipoprotein(a)

In accordance with the present invention, a series of nucleic acid duplexes comprising the antisense compounds of the present invention and their complements can be designed to target apolipoprotein(a). The  
15 nucleobase sequence of the antisense strand of the duplex comprises at least an 8-nucleobase portion of an oligonucleotide in Table 1. The ends of the strands may be modified by the addition of one or more natural or modified nucleobases to form an overhang. The sense  
20 strand of the dsRNA is then designed and synthesized as the complement of the antisense strand and may also contain modifications or additions to either terminus. For example, in one embodiment, both strands of the dsRNA duplex would be complementary over the central  
25 nucleobases, each having overhangs at one or both termini. The antisense and sense strands of the duplex comprise from about 17 to 25 nucleotides, or from about 19 to 23 nucleotides. Alternatively, the antisense and sense strands comprise 20, 21 or 22 nucleotides.

30 For example, a duplex comprising an antisense strand having the sequence CGAGAGGCGGACGGGACCG (SEQ ID NO: 97) and having a two-nucleobase overhang of

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-86-

deoxythymidine(dT) has the following structure (Antisense SEQ ID NO: 98, Complement SEQ ID NO: 99):

	cgagaggcggacgggaccgTT	Antisense Strand
5	TTgctctccgcctgccctggc	Complement

Overhangs can range from 2 to 6 nucleobases and these nucleobases may or may not be complementary to the target nucleic acid. In another embodiment, the duplexes may have an overhang on only one terminus.

In another embodiment, a duplex comprising an antisense strand having the same sequence CGAGAGGCGGACGGGACCG (SEQ ID NO: 97) is prepared with blunt ends (no single stranded overhang) as shown (Antisense SEQ ID NO: 97, Complement SEQ ID NO: 100):

	cgagaggcggacgggaccg	Antisense Strand
	gctctccgcctgccctggc	Complement

The RNA duplex can be unimolecular or bimolecular; i.e., the two strands can be part of a single molecule or may be separate molecules.

RNA strands of the duplex can be synthesized by methods disclosed herein or purchased from Dharmacon Research Inc., (Lafayette, CO). Once synthesized, the complementary strands are annealed. The single strands are aliquoted and diluted to a concentration of 50  $\mu$ M. Once diluted, 30  $\mu$ L of each strand is combined with 15  $\mu$ L of a 5X solution of annealing buffer. The final concentration of said buffer is 100 mM potassium acetate, 30 mM HEPES-KOH pH 7.4, and 2mM magnesium acetate. The final volume is 75  $\mu$ L. This solution is incubated for 1 minute at 90°C and then centrifuged for 15 seconds. The tube is allowed to sit for 1 hour at 37°C at which time the dsRNA duplexes are used in experimentation. The

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-87-

final concentration of the dsRNA duplex is 20  $\mu$ M. This solution can be stored frozen (-20°C) and freeze-thawed up to 5 times.

Once prepared, the duplexed antisense compounds are  
5 evaluated for their ability to modulate apolipoprotein(a) expression.

When cells reached 80% confluency, they are treated with duplexed antisense compounds of the invention. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells are washed once with  
10 200  $\mu$ L OPTI-MEM-1 reduced-serum medium (Gibco BRL) and then treated with 130  $\mu$ L of OPTI-MEM-1 containing 12  $\mu$ g/mL LIPOFECTIN<sup>TM</sup> reagent (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) and the desired duplex antisense compound at a final concentration of 200 nM. After 5 hours of  
15 treatment, the medium is replaced with fresh medium. Cells are harvested 16 hours after treatment, at which time RNA is isolated and target reduction measured by RT-PCR.

## 20 Example 6

### Oligonucleotide Isolation

After cleavage from the controlled pore glass solid support and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C for 12-16 hours, the oligonucleotides or  
25 oligonucleosides are recovered by precipitation out of 1 M NH<sub>4</sub>OAc with >3 volumes of ethanol. Synthesized oligonucleotides were analyzed by electrospray mass spectroscopy (molecular weight determination) and by capillary gel electrophoresis and judged to be at least  
30 70% full-length material. The relative amounts of phosphorothioate and phosphodiester linkages obtained in the synthesis were determined by the ratio of correct

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-88-

molecular weight relative to the -16 amu product (+/-32 +/-48). For some studies oligonucleotides were purified by HPLC, as described by Chiang et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 1991, 266, 18162-18171. Results obtained with HPLC-purified material were similar to those obtained with non-HPLC purified material.

#### Example 7

##### Oligonucleotide Synthesis - 96 Well Plate Format

10 Oligonucleotides were synthesized via solid phase P(III) phosphoramidite chemistry on an automated synthesizer capable of assembling 96 sequences simultaneously in a 96-well format. Phosphodiester internucleotide linkages were afforded by oxidation with  
15 aqueous iodine. Phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages were generated by sulfurization utilizing 3,4-dihydro-2H-benzothiole-3-one 1,1-dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) in anhydrous acetonitrile. Standard base-protected beta-cyanoethyl-diisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased  
20 from commercial vendors (e.g. PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, or Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ). Non-standard nucleosides are synthesized as per standard or patented methods. They are utilized as base protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites.

25 Oligonucleotides were cleaved from support and deprotected with concentrated  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  at elevated temperature (55-60°C) for 12-16 hours and the released product then dried in vacuo. The dried product was then re-suspended in sterile water to afford a master plate  
30 from which all analytical and test plate samples are then diluted utilizing robotic pipettors.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-89-

**Example 8****Oligonucleotide Analysis - 96-Well Plate Format**

The concentration of oligonucleotide in each well was assessed by dilution of samples and UV absorption spectroscopy. The full-length integrity of the individual products was evaluated by capillary electrophoresis (CE) in either the 96-well format (Beckman P/ACE™ MDQ apparatus) or, for individually prepared samples, on a commercial CE apparatus (e.g., Beckman P/ACE™ 5000, ABI 270 apparatus). Base and backbone composition was confirmed by mass analysis of the compounds utilizing electrospray-mass spectroscopy. All assay test plates were diluted from the master plate using single and multi-channel robotic pipettors. Plates were judged to be acceptable if at least 85% of the compounds on the plate were at least 85% full length.

**Example 9****Cell culture and oligonucleotide treatment**

The effects of antisense compounds on target nucleic acid expression are tested in any of a variety of cell types, provided that the target nucleic acid is present at measurable levels. This can be routinely determined using, for example, PCR or Northern blot analysis. The following cell types are provided for illustrative purposes, but other cell types can be routinely used, provided that the target is expressed in the cell type chosen. This can be readily determined by methods routine in the art, for example Northern blot analysis, ribonuclease protection assays, or RT-PCR.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-90-

## T-24 cells:

The human transitional cell bladder carcinoma cell line T-24 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). T-24 cells were

5 routinely cultured in complete McCoy's 5A basal media (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100  $\mu$ g/mL (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA). Cells were

10 routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #353872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analysis, cells may

15 be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

## A549 cells:

20 The human lung carcinoma cell line A549 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). A549 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM basal media (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100  $\mu$ g/mL (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence.

30

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-91-

## NHDF cells:

Human neonatal dermal fibroblasts (NHDFs) were obtained from the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville, MD). NHDFs were routinely maintained in Fibroblast Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation, Walkersville, MD) supplemented as recommended by the supplier. Cells were maintained for up to 10 passages as recommended by the supplier.

## 10 HEK cells:

Human embryonic keratinocytes (HEK) were obtained from the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville, MD). HEKs were routinely maintained in Keratinocyte Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation, Walkersville, MD) formulated as recommended by the supplier. Cells were routinely maintained for up to 10 passages as recommended by the supplier.

## Treatment with antisense compounds:

20 When cells reached 65-75% confluency, they were treated with oligonucleotide. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells were washed once with 100  $\mu$ L OPTI-MEM<sup>TM</sup>-1 reduced-serum medium (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) and then treated with 130  $\mu$ L of OPTI-MEM<sup>TM</sup>-1 medium containing 3.75  $\mu$ g/mL LIPOFECTIN<sup>TM</sup> reagent (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) and the desired concentration of oligonucleotide. Cells are treated and data are obtained in triplicate. After 4-7 hours of treatment at 37°C, the medium was replaced with fresh medium. Cells were harvested 16-24 hours after oligonucleotide treatment.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-92-

The concentration of oligonucleotide used varies from cell line to cell line. To determine the optimal oligonucleotide concentration for a particular cell line, the cells are treated with a positive control

5 oligonucleotide at a range of concentrations. For human cells the positive control oligonucleotide is selected from either ISIS 13920 (**TCCGTCATCGCTCCTCAGGG**, SEQ ID NO: 1) which is targeted to human H-ras, or ISIS 18078, (**GTGCGCGCGAGCCCGAAATC**, SEQ ID NO: 2) which is targeted to

10 human Jun-N-terminal kinase-2 (JNK2). Both controls are 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmers (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone. For mouse or rat cells the positive control oligonucleotide is ISIS 15770, **ATGCATTCTGCCCCCAAGGA**, SEQ ID NO: 3, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl

15 gapmer (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone which is targeted to both mouse and rat c-raf. The concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 80% inhibition of c-H-ras (for ISIS 13920), JNK2 (for ISIS 18078) or c-raf (for

20 ISIS 15770) mRNA is then utilized as the screening concentration for new oligonucleotides in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 80% inhibition is not achieved, the lowest concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 60% inhibition of c-H-

25 ras, JNK2 or c-raf mRNA is then utilized as the oligonucleotide screening concentration in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 60% inhibition is not achieved, that particular cell line is deemed as unsuitable for oligonucleotide transfection experiments.

30 The concentrations of antisense oligonucleotides used herein are from 50 nM to 300 nM.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-93-

**Example 10****Analysis of oligonucleotide inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression**

Antisense modulation of apolipoprotein(a) expression  
5 can be assayed in a variety of ways known in the art.  
For example, apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels can be  
quantitated by, e.g., Northern blot analysis, competitive  
polymerase chain reaction (PCR), or real-time PCR (RT-  
PCR). Real-time quantitative PCR is presently preferred.  
10 RNA analysis can be performed on total cellular RNA or  
poly(A)+ mRNA. The preferred method of RNA analysis of  
the present invention is the use of total cellular RNA as  
described in other examples herein. Methods of RNA  
isolation are well known in the art. Northern blot  
15 analysis is also routine in the art. Real-time  
quantitative (PCR) can be conveniently accomplished using  
the commercially available ABI PRISM™ 7600, 7700, or  
7900 Sequence Detection System, available from PE-Applied  
Biosystems, Foster City, CA and used according to  
20 manufacturer's instructions.

Protein levels of apolipoprotein(a) can be  
quantitated in a variety of ways well known in the art,  
such as immunoprecipitation, Western blot analysis  
(immunoblotting), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay  
25 (ELISA) or fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).  
Antibodies directed to apolipoprotein(a) can be  
identified and obtained from a variety of sources, such  
as the MSRS catalog of antibodies (Aerie Corporation,  
Birmingham, MI), or can be prepared via conventional  
30 monoclonal or polyclonal antibody generation methods well  
known in the art.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-94-

**Example 11****Design of phenotypic assays and in vivo studies for the use of apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors***Phenotypic assays*

5           Once apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors have been identified by the methods disclosed herein, the compounds are further investigated in one or more phenotypic assays, each having measurable endpoints predictive of efficacy in the treatment of a particular disease state or condition. Phenotypic assays, kits and reagents for their use are well known to those skilled in the art and are herein used to investigate the role and/or association of apolipoprotein(a) in health and disease. Representative phenotypic assays, which can be purchased from any one of several commercial vendors, include those for determining cell viability, cytotoxicity, proliferation or cell survival (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR; PerkinElmer, Boston, MA), protein-based assays including enzymatic assays (Panvera, LLC, Madison, WI; BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ; Oncogene Research Products, San Diego, CA), cell regulation, signal transduction, inflammation, oxidative processes and apoptosis (Assay Designs Inc., Ann Arbor, MI), triglyceride accumulation (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), angiogenesis assays, tube formation assays, cytokine and hormone assays and metabolic assays (Chemicon International Inc., Temecula, CA; Amersham Biosciences, Piscataway, NJ).

30           In one non-limiting example, cells determined to be appropriate for a particular phenotypic assay (i.e., MCF-7 cells selected for breast cancer studies; adipocytes for obesity studies) are treated with apolipoprotein(a)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-95-

inhibitors identified from the *in vitro* studies as well as control compounds at optimal concentrations which are determined by the methods described above. At the end of the treatment period, treated and untreated cells are  
5 analyzed by one or more methods specific for the assay to determine phenotypic outcomes and endpoints.

Phenotypic endpoints include changes in cell morphology over time or treatment dose as well as changes in levels of cellular components such as proteins,  
10 lipids, nucleic acids, hormones, saccharides or metals. Measurements of cellular status, which include pH, stage of the cell cycle, intake or excretion of biological indicators by the cell, are also endpoints of interest.

Analysis of the genotype of the cell (measurement of  
15 the expression of one or more of the genes of the cell) after treatment is also used as an indicator of the efficacy or potency of the apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors. Hallmark genes, or those genes suspected to be associated with a specific disease state, condition, or phenotype,  
20 are measured in both treated and untreated cells.

The cells subjected to the phenotypic assays described herein derive from *in vitro* cultures or from tissues or fluids isolated from living organisms, both human and non-human. In certain embodiments, a tissue  
25 and its constituent cells comprise, but are not limited to, blood (e.g., hematopoietic cells, such as human hematopoietic progenitor cells, human hematopoietic stem cells, CD34<sup>+</sup> cells CD4<sup>+</sup> cells), lymphocytes and other blood lineage cells, bone marrow, brain, stem cells,  
30 blood vessel, liver, lung, bone, breast, cartilage, cervix, colon, cornea, embryonic, endometrium, endothelial, epithelial, esophagus, facia, fibroblast,

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-96-

follicular, ganglion cells, glial cells, goblet cells, kidney, lymph node, muscle, neuron, ovaries, pancreas, peripheral blood, prostate, skin, skin, small intestine, spleen, stomach, testes and fetal tissue. In other  
5   embodiments, a fluid and its constituent cells comprise, but is not limited to, blood, urine, synovial fluid, lymphatic fluid and cerebro-spinal fluid. The phenotypic assays may also be performed on tissues treated with apolipoprotein(a) inhibitors *ex vivo*.

10

*In vivo studies*

The individual subjects of the *in vivo* studies described herein are warm-blooded vertebrate animals, including humans.

15       The clinical trial is subjected to rigorous controls to ensure that individuals are not unnecessarily put at risk and that they are fully informed about their role in the study.

To account for the psychological effects of  
20   receiving treatments, volunteers are randomly given placebo or apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor. Furthermore, to prevent the doctors from being biased in treatments, they are not informed as to whether the medication they are administering is a apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor or a  
25   placebo. Using this randomization approach, each volunteer has the same chance of being given either the new treatment or the placebo.

Volunteers receive either the apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor or placebo for eight week period with  
30   biological parameters associated with the indicated  
~~disease state or condition being measured at the~~  
beginning (baseline measurements before any treatment),

ST AVAILABLE COPY

-97-

end (after the final treatment), and at regular intervals during the study period. Such measurements include the levels of nucleic acid molecules encoding apolipoprotein(a) or apolipoprotein(a) protein levels in  
5 body fluids, tissues or organs compared to pre-treatment levels. Other measurements include, but are not limited to, indices of the disease state or condition being treated, body weight, blood pressure, serum titers of pharmacologic indicators of disease or toxicity as well  
10 as ADME (absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion) measurements.

Information recorded for each patient includes age (years), gender, height (cm), family history of disease state or condition (yes/no), motivation rating  
15 (some/moderate/ great) and number and type of previous treatment regimens for the indicated disease or condition.

Volunteers taking part in this study are healthy adults (age 18 to 65 years) and roughly an equal number  
20 of males and females participate in the study. Volunteers with certain characteristics are equally distributed for placebo and apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor treatment. In general, the volunteers treated with placebo have little or no response to treatment, whereas the volunteers  
25 treated with the apolipoprotein(a) inhibitor show positive trends in their disease state or condition index at the conclusion of the study.

30

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-98-

**Example 12****RNA Isolation***Poly(A)+ mRNA isolation*

Poly(A)+ mRNA was isolated according to Miura et al., (*Clin. Chem.*, 1996, 42, 1758-1764). Other methods for poly(A)+ mRNA isolation are routine in the art. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200  $\mu$ L cold PBS. 60  $\mu$ L lysis buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5 M NaCl, 0.5% NP-40, 20 mM vanadyl-ribonucleoside complex) was added to each well, the plate was gently agitated and then incubated at room temperature for five minutes. 55  $\mu$ L of lysate was transferred to Oligo d(T) coated 96-well plates (AGCT Inc., Irvine CA). Plates were incubated for 60 minutes at room temperature, washed 3 times with 200  $\mu$ L of wash buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.3 M NaCl). After the final wash, the plate was blotted on paper towels to remove excess wash buffer and then air-dried for 5 minutes. 60  $\mu$ L of elution buffer (5 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6), preheated to 70°C, was added to each well, the plate was incubated on a 90°C hot plate for 5 minutes, and the eluate was then transferred to a fresh 96-well plate.

Cells grown on 100 mm or other standard plates may be treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of all solutions.

*Total RNA Isolation*

Total RNA was isolated using an RNEASY™ 96 kit and buffers purchased from Qiagen, Inc. (Valencia, CA) following the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-99-

Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200  $\mu$ L cold PBS. 150  $\mu$ L Buffer RLT was added to each well and the plate vigorously agitated for 20 seconds.

5 150  $\mu$ L of 70% ethanol was then added to each well and the contents mixed by pipetting three times up and down. The samples were then transferred to the RNEASY™ 96 well plate attached to a QIAVAC™ manifold fitted with a waste collection tray and attached to a vacuum source. Vacuum

10 was applied for 1 minute. 500  $\mu$ L of Buffer RW1 was added to each well of the RNEASY™ 96 plate and incubated for 15 minutes and the vacuum was again applied for 1 minute. An additional 500  $\mu$ L of Buffer RW1 was added to each well of the RNEASY™ 96 plate and the vacuum was applied for 2

15 minutes. 1 mL of Buffer RPE was then added to each well of the RNEASY™ 96 plate and the vacuum applied for a period of 90 seconds. The Buffer RPE wash was then repeated and the vacuum was applied for an additional 3 minutes. The plate was then removed from the QIAVAC™

20 manifold and blotted dry on paper towels. The plate was then re-attached to the QIAVAC™ manifold fitted with a collection tube rack containing 1.2 mL collection tubes. RNA was then eluted by pipetting 140  $\mu$ L of RNase free water into each well, incubating 1 minute, and then

25 applying the vacuum for 3 minutes.

The repetitive pipetting and elution steps may be automated using a QIAGEN® Bio-Robot™ 9604 (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia CA). Essentially, after lysing of the cells on the culture plate, the plate is transferred to the robot

30 deck where the pipetting, DNase treatment and elution steps are carried out.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-100-

**Example 13****Real-time Quantitative PCR Analysis of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA Levels**

Quantitation of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels was accomplished by real-time quantitative PCR using the ABI PRISM™ 7600, 7700, or 7900 Sequence Detection System (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to manufacturer's instructions. This is a closed-tube, non-gel-based, fluorescence detection system which allows high-throughput quantitation of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) products in real-time. As opposed to standard PCR in which amplification products are quantitated after the PCR is completed, products in real-time quantitative PCR are quantitated as they accumulate. This is accomplished by including in the PCR reaction an oligonucleotide probe that anneals specifically between the forward and reverse PCR primers, and contains two fluorescent dyes. A reporter dye (e.g., FAM or JOE, obtained from either PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or Integrated DNA Technologies Inc., Coralville, IA) is attached to the 5' end of the probe and a quencher dye (e.g., TAMRA, obtained from either PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or Integrated DNA Technologies Inc., Coralville, IA) is attached to the 3' end of the probe. When the probe and dyes are intact, reporter dye emission is quenched by the proximity of the 3' quencher dye. During amplification, annealing of the probe to the target sequence creates a substrate that can be cleaved by the 5'-exonuclease activity of Taq polymerase. During the extension phase of the PCR amplification cycle, cleavage of the probe by Taq polymerase releases the

-101-

reporter dye from the remainder of the probe (and hence from the quencher moiety) and a sequence-specific fluorescent signal is generated. With each cycle, additional reporter dye molecules are cleaved from their  
5 respective probes, and the fluorescence intensity is monitored at regular intervals by laser optics built into the ABI PRISM™ Sequence Detection System. In each assay, a series of parallel reactions containing serial dilutions of mRNA from untreated control samples  
10 generates a standard curve that is used to quantitate the percent inhibition after antisense oligonucleotide treatment of test samples.

Prior to quantitative PCR analysis, primer-probe sets specific to the target gene being measured are  
15 evaluated for their ability to be "multiplexed" with a GAPDH amplification reaction. In multiplexing, both the target gene and the internal standard gene GAPDH are amplified concurrently in a single sample. In this analysis, mRNA isolated from untreated cells is serially  
20 diluted. Each dilution is amplified in the presence of primer-probe sets specific for GAPDH only, target gene only ("single-plexing"), or both (multiplexing). Following PCR amplification, standard curves of GAPDH and target mRNA signal as a function of dilution are  
25 generated from both the single-plexed and multiplexed samples. If both the slope and correlation coefficient of the GAPDH and target signals generated from the multiplexed samples fall within 10% of their corresponding values generated from the single-plexed  
30 samples, the primer-probe set specific for that target is deemed multiplexable. Other methods of PCR are also known in the art.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-102-

Prior to the real-time PCR, isolated RNA is subjected to a reverse transcriptase (RT) reaction, for the purpose of generating complementary DNA (cDNA), from which the real-time PCR product is amplified. Reverse transcriptase and PCR reagents were obtained from Invitrogen Corporation, (Carlsbad, CA). RT, real-time PCR reactions carried out by adding 20  $\mu$ L PCR cocktail (2.5x PCR buffer minus  $MgCl_2$ , 6.6 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 375  $\mu$ M each of dATP, dCTP, dGTP and dTTP, 375 nM each of forward primer and reverse primer, 125 nM of probe, 4 Units RNase inhibitor, 1.25 Units PLATINUM<sup>®</sup> Taq polymerase, 5 Units MuLV reverse transcriptase, and 2.5x ROX dye) to 96-well plates containing 30  $\mu$ L total RNA solution (20-200 ng). The RT reaction was carried out by incubation for 30 minutes at 48°C. Following a 10 minute incubation at 95°C to activate the PLATINUM<sup>®</sup> Taq polymerase, 40 cycles of a two-step PCR protocol were carried out: 95°C for 15 seconds (denaturation) followed by 60°C for 1.5 minutes (annealing/extension). The method of obtaining gene target quantities by RT, real-time PCR is herein referred to as real-time PCR.

Gene target quantities obtained by RT, real-time PCR are normalized using either the expression level of GAPDH, a gene whose expression is constant, or by quantifying total RNA using RIBOGREEN<sup>™</sup> reagent (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). GAPDH expression is quantified by real-time PCR, by being run simultaneously with the target, multiplexing, or separately. Total RNA is quantified using RIBOGREEN<sup>™</sup> RNA quantification reagent (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). Methods of RNA quantification by RIBOGREEN<sup>™</sup> reagent are taught in

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-103-

Jones, L.J., et al, (*Analytical Biochemistry*, 1998, 265, 368-374).

In this assay, 170  $\mu$ L of RIBOGREEN<sup>TM</sup> working reagent (RIBOGREEN<sup>TM</sup> reagent diluted 1:350 in 10mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.5) is pipetted into a 96-well plate containing 30  $\mu$ L purified, cellular RNA. The plate is read in a CytoFluor 4000 apparatus (PE Applied Biosystems) with excitation at 485nm and emission at 530nm.

Probes and primers to human apolipoprotein(a) were designed to hybridize to a human apolipoprotein(a) sequence, using published sequence information (GENBANK<sup>®</sup> accession number NM\_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). For human apolipoprotein(a) the PCR primers were:

forward primer: CAGCTCCTTATTGTTATACGAGGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5)  
reverse primer: TGCGTCTGAGCATTGCGT (SEQ ID NO: 6) and the PCR probe was: FAM-CCCGGTGTCAGGTGGGAGTACTGC-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 7) where FAM is the fluorescent dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye.

Gene target quantities in mouse cells are tissues are normalized using mouse GAPDH expression. For mouse GAPDH the PCR primers were:

forward primer: GGCAAATTCAACGGCACAGT (SEQ ID NO: 8)  
reverse primer: GGGTCTCGCTCCTGGAAGAT (SEQ ID NO: 9) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-AAGGCCGAGAATGGGAAGCTTGTCATC-TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 10) where JOE is the fluorescent reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye.



-104-

**Example 14****Northern blot analysis of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels**

Eighteen hours after antisense treatment, cell monolayers were washed twice with cold PBS and lysed in 1 mL RNAZOL™ reagent (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). Total RNA was prepared following manufacturer's recommended protocols. Twenty micrograms of total RNA was fractionated by electrophoresis through 1.2% agarose gels containing 1.1% formaldehyde using a MOPS buffer system (AMRESCO, Inc. Solon, OH). RNA was transferred from the gel to HYBOND™-N+ nylon membranes (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ) by overnight capillary transfer using a Northern/Southern Transfer buffer system (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). RNA transfer was confirmed by UV visualization. Membranes were fixed by UV cross-linking using a STRATALINKER™ UV Crosslinker 2400 apparatus (Stratagene, Inc, La Jolla, CA) and then probed using QUICKHYB™ hybridization solution (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) using manufacturer's recommendations for stringent conditions.

To detect human apolipoprotein(a), a human apolipoprotein(a) specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer CAGCTCCTTATTGTTATACGAGGGA (SEQ ID NO: 5) and the reverse primer TCGGTCTGAGCATTGCGT (SEQ ID NO: 6). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for human glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

Hybridized membranes were visualized and quantitated using a PHOSPHORIMAGER™ apparatus and IMAGEQUANT™ Software V3.3 (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA). Data was normalized to GAPDH levels in untreated controls.

-105-

## Example 15

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a)  
expression by chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides  
having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

5 In accordance with the present invention, a series  
of antisense compounds was designed to target different  
regions of the human apolipoprotein(a) RNA, using  
published sequences (GENBANK® accession number  
NM\_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). The  
10 compounds are shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates  
the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular  
target sequence to which the compound binds. All  
compounds in Table 1 are chimeric oligonucleotides  
("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a  
15 central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-  
deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and  
3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are  
composed of 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE) nucleotides. The  
internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate  
20 (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine  
residues are 5-methylcytidines.

Apolipoprotein(a) is found in humans, nonhuman  
primates and the European hedgehog, but not in common  
laboratory animals such as rats and mice. Transgenic  
25 mice which express human apolipoprotein(a) have been  
engineered (Chiesa et al., J. Biol. Chem., 1992, 267,  
24369-24374). The use of primary hepatocytes prepared  
from human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice circumvents  
the issue of variability when testing antisense  
30 oligonucleotide activity in primary cells. Accordingly,  
~~primary mouse hepatocytes prepared from the human~~  
apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice were used to

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-106-

investigate the effects of antisense oligonucleotides on human apolipoprotein(a) expression. The human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice were obtained from Dr. Robert Pitas and Dr. Matthias Schneider in the Gladstone  
5 Institute at the University of California, San Francisco. Primary hepatocytes were isolated from these mice and were cultured in DMEM, high glucose (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA), 100  
10 units per mL penicillin and 100 µg/mL streptomycin (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA). For treatment with oligonucleotide, cells were washed once with serum-free DMEM and subsequently transfected with a dose of 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotide using LIPOFECTIN™  
15 reagent (Invitrogen Corporation, Carlsbad, CA) as described in other examples herein. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on human apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Gene target quantities obtained  
20 by real time RT-PCR were normalized using mouse GAPDH.

Data are averages from three experiments in which primary transgenic mouse hepatocytes were treated with 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a).

-107-

Table 1

Inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels by  
chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE  
wings and a deoxy gap

5

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	% INHIB	SEQ ID NO
144367	Coding	4	174	ggcaggtccttctctgtgaca	53	11
144368	Coding	4	352	tctgcgtctgagcattgcgt	87	12
144369	Coding	4	522	aagcttggcaggttcttcct	0	13
144370	Coding	4	1743	tcggaggcgcgacggcagtc	40	14
144371	Coding	4	2768	cggaggcgcgacggcagtc	0	15
144372	Coding	4	2910	ggcaggttcttctctgtgaca	65	16
144373	Coding	4	3371	ataacaataaggagctgccca	50	17
144374	Coding	4	4972	gaccaagcttggcaggttct	62	18
144375	Coding	4	5080	taacaataaggagctgccac	36	19
144376	Coding	4	5315	tgaccaagcttggcaggttc	25	20
144377	Coding	4	5825	ttctgcgtctgagcattgcg	38	21
144378	Coding	4	6447	aacaataaggagctgccaca	29	22
144379	Coding	4	7155	acctgacaccgggatccctc	79	23
144380	Coding	4	7185	ctgagcattgcgtcaggttg	16	24
144381	Coding	4	8463	agtagttcatgatcaagcca	71	25
144382	Coding	4	8915	gacggcagtccttctgcgt	34	26
144383	Coding	4	9066	ggcaggttcttccagtgcaca	5	27
144384	Coding	4	10787	tgaccaagcttggcaagtgc	31	28
144385	Coding	4	11238	tataacaccaaggactaatc	9	29
144386	Coding	4	11261	ccatctgacattgggatcca	66	30
144387	Coding	4	11461	tgtggtgtcatagaggacca	36	31
144388	Coding	4	11823	atgggatcctccgatgccaa	55	32
144389	Coding	4	11894	acaccaagggcgaatctcag	58	33
144390	Coding	4	11957	ttctgtcactggacatcggtg	59	34
144391	Coding	4	12255	cacacggatcggttgtgtaa	58	35
144392	Coding	4	12461	acatgtccttctctgtgacag	51	36
144393	Coding	4	12699	cagaaggaggccctaggctt	33	37
144394	Coding	4	13354	ctggcggtgaccatgtagtc	52	38
144395	3'UTR	4	13711	tctaagtaggttgatgcttc	68	39
144396	3'UTR	4	13731	tccttaccacggttcagct	70	40
144397	3'UTR	4	13780	ggaacagtgtcttcggttga	63	41
144398	3'UTR	4	13801	gtttggcatagctggtagct	44	42
144399	3'UTR	4	13841	accttaaaagcttatacaca	57	43
144400	3'UTR	4	13861	atacagaatttgtcagtcag	21	44
144401	3'UTR	4	13881	gtcatagctatgacacctta	46	45

As shown in Table 1, SEQ ID NOs 11, 12, 14, 16, 17,  
18, 19, 21, 23, 25, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39,  
40, 41, 42, 43 and 45 demonstrated at least 35%

10 inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) expression in this

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-108-

assay and are therefore preferred. More preferred are SEQ ID NOs 23, 12 and 40. The target regions to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein referred to as "preferred target segments" and are

5 therefore preferred for targeting by compounds of the present invention. These preferred target segments are shown in Table 2. These sequences are shown to contain thymine (T) but one of skill in the art will appreciate that thymine (T) is generally replaced by uracil (U) in

10 RNA sequences. The sequences represent the reverse complement of the preferred antisense compounds shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target nucleic acid to which the oligonucleotide binds. Also shown in Table

15 2 is the species in which each of the preferred target segments was found.

Table 2

Sequence and position of preferred target segments  
identified in apolipoprotein(a).

20

SITE ID	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	REV COMP OF SEQ ID	ACTIVE IN	SEQ ID NO
57364	4	174	tgtcacaggaaggacctgcc	11	<i>H. sapiens</i>	46
57365	4	352	acgcaatgctcagacgcaga	12	<i>H. sapiens</i>	47
57367	4	1743	gactgccgtcgcgcctccga	14	<i>H. sapiens</i>	48
57369	4	2910	tgtcacaggaagaacctgcc	16	<i>H. sapiens</i>	49
57370	4	3371	tggcagctccttattgttat	17	<i>H. sapiens</i>	50
57371	4	4972	agaacctgccagcttggtc	18	<i>H. sapiens</i>	51
57372	4	5080	gtggcagctccttattgtta	19	<i>H. sapiens</i>	52
57374	4	5825	cgcaatgctcagacgcagaa	21	<i>H. sapiens</i>	53
57376	4	7155	gagggatccccggtgtcaggt	23	<i>H. sapiens</i>	54
57378	4	8463	tggcttgatcatgaactact	25	<i>H. sapiens</i>	55
57383	4	11261	tggatcccaatgtcagatgg	30	<i>H. sapiens</i>	56
57384	4	11461	tggctcctctatgacaccaca	31	<i>H. sapiens</i>	57
57385	4	11823	ttggcatcggaggatcccat	32	<i>H. sapiens</i>	58
57386	4	11894	ctgagattcgcccttggtgt	33	<i>H. sapiens</i>	59
57387	4	11957	cacgatgtccagtgcagaa	34	<i>H. sapiens</i>	60
57388	4	12255	ttacacaaccgatccgtgtg	35	<i>H. sapiens</i>	61

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-109-

57389	4	12461	ctgtcacaggaaggacatgt	36	<i>H. sapiens</i>	62
57391	4	13354	gactacatggtcaccgccag	38	<i>H. sapiens</i>	63
57392	4	13711	gaagcatcaacctacttaga	39	<i>H. sapiens</i>	64
57393	4	13731	agctgaaacgtgggtaagga	40	<i>H. sapiens</i>	65
57394	4	13780	tcaaacgaagacactgttcc	41	<i>H. sapiens</i>	66
57395	4	13801	agctaccagctatgccaaac	42	<i>H. sapiens</i>	67
57396	4	13841	tgtgtataagcttttaaggt	43	<i>H. sapiens</i>	68
57398	4	13881	taagggtgcatagctatgac	45	<i>H. sapiens</i>	69

As these "preferred target segments" have been found by experimentation to be open to, and accessible for, hybridization with the antisense compounds of the present invention, one of skill in the art will recognize or be able to ascertain, using no more than routine experimentation, further embodiments of the invention that encompass other compounds that specifically hybridize to these preferred target segments and consequently inhibit the expression of apolipoprotein(a).

According to the present invention, antisense compounds include antisense oligomeric compounds, antisense oligonucleotides, siRNAs, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides, alternate splicers, and other short oligomeric compounds that hybridize to at least a portion of the target nucleic acid.

#### Example 16

##### Western blot analysis of apolipoprotein(a) protein levels

Western blot analysis (immunoblot analysis) is carried out using standard methods. Cells are harvested 16-20 h after oligonucleotide treatment, washed once with PBS, suspended in Laemmli buffer (100  $\mu$ l/well), boiled for 5 minutes and loaded on a 16% SDS-PAGE gel. Gels are run for 1.5 hours at 150 V, and transferred to membrane for western blotting. Appropriate primary antibody directed to apolipoprotein(a) is used, with a radiolabeled or fluorescently labeled secondary antibody

-110-

directed against the primary antibody species. Bands are visualized using a PHOSPHORIMAGER™ apparatus (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA).

5 **Example 17**

**Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in transgenic primary mouse hepatocytes: dose response**

In accordance with the present invention, antisense oligonucleotides identified as having good activity based  
10 on the results in Example 15 were further investigated in dose-response studies. Primary hepatocytes from human apolipoprotein(a) transgenic mice were treated with 10, 50, 150 or 300 nM of ISIS 144396 (SEQ ID NO: 40), ISIS 144368 (SEQ ID NO: 12), ISIS 144379 (SEQ ID NO: 23) or  
15 ISIS 113529 (CTCTTACTGTGCTGTGGACA, SEQ ID NO: 70). ISIS 113529, which does not target apolipoprotein(a), was used as a control oligonucleotide and is a chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-  
20 deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine  
25 residues are 5-methylcytidines.

Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, target mRNA expression levels were evaluated by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. The results are the average of 4  
30 experiments for apolipoprotein(a) antisense oligonucleotides and the average of 12 experiments for the control oligonucleotide. The data are expressed as

-111-

percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression relative to untreated controls and are shown in Table 3.

Table 3

5        Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in transgenic primary mouse hepatocytes: dose response

Oligonucleotide dose	% Inhibition of transgenic human lipoprotein(a)			
	ISIS #			
	144396	144368	144379	113529
10 nM	0	11	55	N.D.
50 nM	0	26	73	N.D.
150 nM	0	58	85	N.D.
300 nM	9	62	89	0

These data demonstrate that ISIS 144368 and ISIS  
10    144379 inhibited the expression of human apolipoprotein(a) in a dose-dependent fashion.

#### Example 18

#### Oil red O stain

15        Hepatic steatosis, or accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin,  
20    to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively. Tissue is preserved in 10% neutral-buffered formalin, embedded in paraffin, sectioned and stained.



-112-

**Example 19****Animal models**

In addition to human systems, which express apolipoprotein(a), biological systems of other mammals  
5 are also available for studies of expression products of the LPA gene as well as for studies of the Lp(a) particles and their role in physiologic processes.

Transgenic mice which express human apolipoprotein(a) have been engineered (Chiesa et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1992, 267, 24369-24374) and are used as an  
10 animal model for the investigation of the *in vivo* activity of the oligonucleotides of this invention. Although transgenic mice expressing human apolipoprotein(a) exist, they fail to assemble Lp(a)  
15 particles because of the inability of human apolipoprotein(a) to associate with mouse apolipoprotein B. When mice expressing human apolipoprotein(a) are bred to mice expressing human apolipoprotein B, the Lp(a) particle is efficiently assembled (Callow et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1994, 91, 2130-2134). Accordingly  
20 mice expressing both human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B transgenes are used for animal model studies in which the secretion of the Lp(a) particle is evaluated.

25 Where additional genetic alterations are necessary, mice with either a single human transgene (human apolipoprotein(a) or human apolipoprotein B) or both human transgenes (human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B) are bred to mice with a desired genetic  
30 mutation. The offspring with the desired combination of transgene(s) and genetic mutation(s) is selected for use as an animal model. In one nonlimiting example, mice

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-113-

expressing both human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B are bred to mice with a mutation in the leptin gene, yielding offspring producing human Lp(a) particles in an ob/ob model of obesity and diabetes.

5

#### ob/ob mice

Leptin is a hormone produced by fat that regulates appetite. Deficiencies in this hormone in both humans and non-human animals leads to obesity. ob/ob mice have  
10 a mutation in the leptin gene which results in obesity and hyperglycemia. As such, these mice are a useful model for the investigation of obesity and treatments designed to reduce obesity.

Seven-week old male C57Bl/6J-Lep ob/ob mice (Jackson  
15 Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) are fed a diet with a fat content of 10-15% and are subcutaneously injected with oligonucleotides of the present invention or a control oligonucleotide at a dose of 5, 10 or 25 mg/kg two times per week for 4 weeks. Saline-injected animals and leptin  
20 wildtype littermates (i.e. lean littermates) serve as controls. After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and target levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and target mRNA expression level  
25 quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

To assess the physiological effects resulting from antisense inhibition of target apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, the ob/ob mice that receive antisense oligonucleotide  
30 treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for serum lipids, serum apolipoproteins, serum free fatty acids, serum cholesterol (CHOL), liver

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-114-

triglycerides, and fat tissue triglycerides. Serum components are measured on routine clinical diagnostic instruments. Tissue triglycerides are extracted using an acetone extraction technique known in the art, and subsequently measured by ELISA. The presence of the Lp(a) particle in the serum is measured using a commercially available ELISA kit (ALerCHEK Inc., Portland, ME). Hepatic steatosis, or accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by measuring the liver triglyceride content. Hepatic steatosis is also assessed by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively.

The effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on glucose and insulin metabolism are also evaluated in the ob/ob mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention. Plasma glucose is measured at the start of the antisense oligonucleotide treatment and after 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Plasma insulin is similarly at the beginning to of the treatment, and following 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Glucose and insulin tolerance tests are also administered in fed and fasted mice. Mice receive intraperitoneal injections of either glucose or insulin, and the blood glucose and insulin levels are measured before the insulin or glucose challenge and at 15, 20 or 30 minute intervals for up to 3 hours.

To assess the metabolic rate of ob/ob mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention, the

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-115-

respiratory quotient and oxygen consumption of the mice are also measured.

The ob/ob mice that received antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the  
5 end of the treatment period for the effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on the expression of genes that participate in lipid metabolism, cholesterol biosynthesis, fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid storage, gluconeogenesis and glucose metabolism. These genes  
10 include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA reductase, acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 and acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2, carnitine palmitoyltransferase I and glycogen phosphorylase, glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 1, lipoprotein lipase  
15 and hormone sensitive lipase. mRNA levels in liver and white and brown adipose tissue are quantitated by real-time PCR as described in other examples herein, employing primer-probe sets that were generated using published sequences of each gene of interest.

20

#### db/db mice

A deficiency in the leptin hormone receptor mouse also results in obesity and hyperglycemia. These mice are referred to as db/db mice and, like the ob/ob mice,  
25 are used as a mouse model of obesity.

Seven-week old male C57Bl/6J-Lepr db/db mice (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) are fed a diet with a fat content of 15-20% and are subcutaneously injected with oligonucleotides of this invention or a control  
30 oligonucleotide at a dose of 5, 10 or 25 mg/kg two times per week for 4 weeks. Saline-injected animals and leptin receptor wildtype littermates (i.e. lean littermates)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-116-

serve as controls. After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and apolipoprotein(a) levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and apolipoprotein(a) levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue (WAT). RNA isolation and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

To assess the physiological effects resulting from antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, the db/db mice that receive antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for serum lipids, serum apolipoproteins, serum free fatty acids, serum cholesterol (CHOL), liver triglycerides, and fat tissue triglycerides. Serum components are measured on routine clinical diagnostic instruments. Tissue triglycerides are extracted using an acetone extraction technique known in the art, and subsequently measured by ELISA. The presence of the Lp(a) particle in the serum is measured using a commercially available ELISA kit (ALerCHEK Inc., Portland, ME). Hepatic steatosis, or accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by measuring the liver triglyceride content. Hepatic steatosis is also assessed by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-117-

The effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on glucose and insulin metabolism are also evaluated in the db/db mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides. Plasma glucose is measured at the start of the antisense oligonucleotide treatment and after 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Plasma insulin is similarly at the beginning to of the treatment, and following 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Glucose and insulin tolerance tests are also administered in fed and fasted mice. Mice receive intraperitoneal injections of either glucose or insulin, and the blood glucose levels are measured before the insulin or glucose challenge and 15, 30, 60, 90 and 120 minutes following the injection.

To assess the metabolic rates of db/db mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides, the respiratory quotients and oxygen consumptions of the mice are also measured.

The db/db mice that received antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for the effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on the expression of genes that participate in lipid metabolism, cholesterol biosynthesis, fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid storage, gluconeogenesis and glucose metabolism. These genes include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA reductase, acetyl-CoA carboxylase 1 and acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2, carnitine palmitoyltransferase I and glycogen phosphorylase, glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 1, lipoprotein lipase and hormone sensitive lipase. mRNA levels in liver and white and brown adipose tissue are quantitated by real-time PCR as described in other examples herein, employing

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-118-

primer-probe sets that were generated using published sequences of each gene of interest.

#### Lean mice

5 C57Bl/6 mice are maintained on a standard rodent diet and are used as control (lean) animals. Seven-week old male C57Bl/6 mice are fed a diet with a fat content of 4% and are subcutaneously injected with oligonucleotides of this invention or control  
10 oligonucleotide at a dose of 5, 10 or 25 mg/kg two times per week for 4 weeks. Saline-injected animals serve as a control. After the treatment period, mice are sacrificed and apolipoprotein(a) levels are evaluated in liver, brown adipose tissue (BAT) and white adipose tissue  
15 (WAT). RNA isolation and apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression level quantitation are performed as described by other examples herein.

To assess the physiological effects resulting from antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, the lean  
20 mice that receive antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for serum lipids, serum free fatty acids, serum cholesterol (CHOL), liver triglycerides, and fat tissue triglycerides. Serum components are measured on routine  
25 clinical diagnostic instruments. Tissue triglycerides are extracted using an acetone extraction technique known in the art, and subsequently measured by ELISA. The presence of the Lp(a) particle in the serum is measured using a commercially available ELISA kit (ALerCHEK Inc.,  
30 Portland, ME). Hepatic steatosis, i.e. accumulation of lipids in the liver, is assessed by measuring the liver triglyceride content. Hepatic steatosis is also assessed

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-119-

by routine histological analysis of frozen liver tissue sections stained with oil red O stain, which is commonly used to visualize lipid deposits, and counterstained with hematoxylin and eosin, to visualize nuclei and cytoplasm, respectively.

The effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on glucose and insulin metabolism are also evaluated in the lean mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention. Plasma glucose is measured at the start of the antisense oligonucleotide treatment and after 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Plasma insulin is similarly at the beginning to of the treatment, and following 2 weeks and 4 weeks of treatment. Glucose and insulin tolerance tests are also administered in fed and fasted mice. Mice receive intraperitoneal injections of either glucose or insulin, and the blood glucose levels are measured before the insulin or glucose challenge and 15, 30, 60, 90 and 120 minutes following the injection.

To assess the metabolic rates of lean mice treated with antisense oligonucleotides of this invention, the respiratory quotients and oxygen consumptions of the mice can also be measured.

The lean mice that received antisense oligonucleotide treatment are further evaluated at the end of the treatment period for the effects of apolipoprotein(a) inhibition on the expression of genes that participate in lipid metabolism, cholesterol biosynthesis, fatty acid oxidation, fatty acid storage, gluconeogenesis and glucose metabolism. These genes include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA reductase, acetyl-CoA-carboxylase 1 and acetyl-CoA-carboxylase 2, carnitine palmitoyltransferase I and glycogen

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-120-

phosphorylase, glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase 1, lipoprotein lipase and hormone sensitive lipase. mRNA levels in liver and white and brown adipose tissue are quantitated by real-time PCR as described in other examples herein, employing primer-probe sets that were generated using published sequences of each gene of interest.

**Example 20**

10 **Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) using chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap: primary human hepatocytes**

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were tested for their ability to inhibit target expression in primary human hepatocytes. Pre-plated primary human hepatocytes were purchased from InVitro Technologies (Baltimore, MD). Cells were cultured in high-glucose DMEM (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units per mL penicillin, and 100 µg/mL streptomycin (all supplements from Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA). Immediately upon receipt from the vendor, cells were transfected with a dose of 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotide as described in other examples herein.

In this assay, target mRNA expression was measured by real-time PCR. Additional primers and probe to human apolipoprotein(a) were designed using published sequence (GENBANK® accession # NM\_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). The additional PCR primers were:  
forward primer: CCACAGTGGCCCCGGT (SEQ ID NO: 71)

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-121-

reverse primer: ACAGGGCTTTTCTCAGGTGGT (SEQ ID NO: 72) and the additional PCR probe was: FAM-CCAAGCACAGAGGCTCCTTCTGAACAAG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 73). Gene target quantities were normalized using GAPDH expression levels. For human GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GAAGGTGAAGGTCGGAGTC (SEQ ID NO: 74) reverse primer: GAAGATGGTGATGGGATTTC (SEQ ID NO: 75) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-CAAGCTTCCCGTTCTCAGCC-TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 76) where JOE is the fluorescent reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye.

Primary human hepatocytes were treated with 150 nM of the compounds shown in Table 4. Untreated cells served as the control to which all data were normalized. Following 24 hours of treatment, apolipoprotein(a) expression levels were measured by real-time PCR as described herein, using the primers and probe described by SEQ ID NOs 71, 72 and 73. The data, shown in Table 4, represent the average of three experiments and are normalized to untreated control cells.

Table 4

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) using chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap: primary human hepatocytes

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	% INHIB	SEQ ID NO
144367	Coding	4	174	77	11
144368	Coding	4	352	59	12
144369	Coding	4	522	69	13
144370	Coding	4	1743	75	14
144371	Coding	4	2768	57	15
144372	Coding	4	2910	54	16
144373	Coding	4	3371	49	17
144374	Coding	4	4972	80	18
144375	Coding	4	5080	11	19

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-122-

144376	Coding	4	5315	82	20
144377	Coding	4	5825	72	21
144378	Coding	4	6447	72	22
144379	Coding	4	7155	46	23
144380	Coding	4	7185	78	24
144381	Coding	4	8463	64	25
144382	Coding	4	8915	58	26
144383	Coding	4	9066	79	27
144384	Coding	4	10787	0	28
144385	Coding	4	11238	94	29
144386	Coding	4	11261	61	30
144387	Coding	4	11461	60	31
144388	Coding	4	11823	57	32
144389	Coding	4	11894	39	33
144390	Coding	4	11957	0	34
144391	Coding	4	12255	57	35
144392	Coding	4	12461	50	36
144393	Coding	4	12699	82	37
144394	Coding	4	13354	76	38
144395	3'UTR	4	13711	84	39
144396	3'UTR	4	13731	72	40
144397	3'UTR	4	13780	64	41
144398	3'UTR	4	13801	33	42
144399	3'UTR	4	13841	44	43
144400	3'UTR	4	13861	75	44
144401	3'UTR	4	13881	72	45

**Example 21****Effects of antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human****5 apolipoprotein(a) on human plasminogen expression**

Human apolipoprotein(a) sequence shares a high degree of homology with the human plasminogen sequence. Thus it was of interest to determine if antisense oligonucleotides targeting apolipoprotein(a) would exhibit an inhibitory effect on human plasminogen.

In a further embodiment, compounds designed to target human apolipoprotein(a), shown in Table 1, were tested for their effects on human plasminogen mRNA expression. Pre-plated primary human hepatocytes were purchased from InVitro Technologies (Baltimore, MD).

Cells were cultured in high-glucose DMEM (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) supplemented with 10% fetal

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-123-

bovine serum, 100 units per mL penicillin, and 100 µg/mL streptomycin (all supplements from Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA). Immediately upon receipt from the vendor, cells were transfected with a dose of  
5 150 nM of antisense oligonucleotide as described in other examples herein.

Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, human plasminogen mRNA levels were measured by quantitative real-time PCR as described in  
10 other examples herein. Probes and primers to human plasminogen were designed to hybridize to a human plasminogen sequence, using published sequence information (GENBANK® accession number NM\_000301.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 77).

15 For human plasminogen, the PCR primers were:  
forward primer: CGCTGGGAACCTTTGTGACATC (SEQ ID NO: 78)  
reverse primer: CCCGCTGCACAACACCTCCACC (SEQ ID NO: 79)  
and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE- CACTGGTAGGTGGGACCAGAA-  
20 TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 80) where JOE is the fluorescent reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye. Gene target quantities were normalized using GAPDH expression levels.

Data, shown in Table 5, are averages from three experiments in which primary human hepatocytes were treated with antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human  
25 apolipoprotein(a).

-124-

Table 5

Effects of chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides  
targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) on human plasminogen  
expression

5

ISIS #	% INHIB	SEQ ID NO
144367	62	11
144368	49	12
144369	8	13
144370	44	14
144371	0	15
144372	11	16
144373	33	17
144374	60	18
144375	9	19
144376	32	20
144377	43	21
144378	8	22
144379	0	23
144380	31	24
144381	13	25
144382	45	26
144383	47	27
144384	0	28
144385	0	29
144386	0	30
144387	0	31
144388	36	32
144389	0	33
144390	0	34
144391	0	35
144392	0	36
144393	58	37
144394	24	38
144395	35	39
144396	62	40
144397	25	41
144398	0	42
144399	0	43
144400	60	44
144401	0	45

These data illustrate that ISIS 144371, 144379,  
144384, 144385, 144386, 144387, 144389, 144390, 144391,  
144392, 144398, 144399 and 144401 do not inhibit

10 plasminogen expression. Thus, in this assay, these  
compounds selectively inhibit apolipoprotein(a)

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-125-

expression. ISIS 144369, 144378 and 144375 demonstrated less than 10% inhibition of plasminogen. The target sites in human apolipoprotein(a) to which ISIS 144379, ISIS 144368 and ISIS 144376 bind share 70%, 70% and 80%  
5 nucleotide identity with human plasminogen, respectively.

#### Example 22

##### Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in vivo: transgenic mouse study

10 Apolipoprotein(a) is found in humans, nonhuman primates and the European hedgehog, but not in common laboratory animals such as rats and mice. Accordingly, mice harboring a human apolipoprotein(a) transgene are required to investigate the effects of antisense  
15 oligonucleotides on human apolipoprotein(a) expression.

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were tested for their effects in mice transgenic for both human  
apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B, as well as  
20 in mice transgenic for human apolipoprotein B alone. The transgenic mice were provided by Dr. Robert Pitas and Dr. Matthias Schneider in the Gladstone Institute at the University of California, San Francisco.

Mice were treated with 25 mg/kg of ISIS 144379 (SEQ  
25 ID NO: 23), twice weekly, for a period of 4 weeks. A control group consisting of mice transgenic for both human genes was treated with saline. Each treatment group consisted of 4 animals. At the end of the 4 week treatment period, animals were sacrificed, and  
30 apolipoprotein(a) mRNA levels in liver tissue were measured by real-time PCR, as described herein.  
Apolipoprotein B mRNA was also measured by real-time PCR

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-126-

with probes and primers designed using published sequence information (GENBANK® accession number NM\_000384.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 81). For human apolipoprotein B the PCR primers were:

- 5 forward primer: TGCTAAAGGCACATATGGCCT (SEQ ID NO: 82)  
reverse primer: CTCAGGTGGACTCTCCATTGAG (SEQ ID NO: 83)  
and the PCR probe was: FAM-CTTGTCTAGAGGGATCCTAACACTGGCCG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 84) where FAM is the fluorescent reporter dye and TAMRA is the quencher dye. Gene target  
10 quantities were normalized using mouse GAPDH expression levels, as described herein.

The data, shown in Table 6, represent the average of all animals in each treatment group and are normalized to saline-treated control animals.

15

**Table 6**  
**Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein(a) in transgenic mice**

Transgene	mRNA expression % control	
	apoB	apo(a)
apolipoprotein B	101	0
apolipoprotein B apolipoprotein(a)	133	61

20

These data illustrate that treatment of mice transgenic for human apolipoprotein(a) and human apolipoprotein B with ISIS 144379 resulted in a decrease in apolipoprotein(a), but not apolipoprotein B, mRNA  
25 expression.

-127-

**Example 23**

**Antisense oligonucleotides targeted to apolipoprotein(a) having 2'-MOE wings and deoxy gaps**

In a further embodiment, and additional series of oligonucleotides was designed to target the human apolipoprotein(a) sequence, using public sequence information (GENBANK® accession # NM\_005577.1, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 4). The compounds are shown in Table 7. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the compound binds. All compounds in Table 7 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE) nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothioate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines.

20

**Table 7**

**Antisense oligonucleotides targeted to apolipoprotein(a) having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap**

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET SEQ ID NO	TARGET SITE	SEQUENCE	SEQ ID NO
359474	5' UTR	4	11	cagtgtccagaaagtgtgtc	85
359475	Coding	4	12380	ggtttgctcagttggtgctg	86
359476	Coding	4	12409	ttaccatggtagcactgccg	87
359477	Coding	4	12419	actctggccattaccatggt	88
359478	Coding	4	12449	tgtgacagtgggtggagaatg	89
359479	Coding	4	12669	tgacagtcggaggagcgacc	90
359480	Coding	4	12839	tgcccatttattgtccctg	91
359481	Coding	4	12919	agttttcttggttcattgt	92
359482	Coding	4	12944	gagagggatatcacagtagt	93
359483	Coding	4	13359	cagtctctggcggtgaccatg	94
359484	Coding	4	13466	cttatagtgttgcacactt	95
359485	Coding	4	13493	tctggccaaatgctcagcac	96

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-128-

**Example 24****Antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in human primary hepatocytes: dose response**

In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were selected for dose response studies. Human primary hepatocytes were treated with 25, 50, 150 and 300 nM of ISIS 144367, ISIS 144370, ISIS 144385, ISIS 144393 and ISIS 144395. ISIS 133529 was used as a control oligonucleotide. Untreated cells served as the control to which data were normalized. Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, target mRNA expression levels were measured by real-time PCR as described by other examples herein. The results, shown in Table 8, are the average of 3 experiments and are expressed as percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression relative to untreated control cells. "N.D." indicates not determined.

**Table 8****Antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in human primary hepatocytes: dose response**

	% Inhibition relative to untreated control cells			
	Dose of oligonucleotide			
ISIS #	25	50	150	300
144367	57	76	88	87
144370	47	62	56	26
144385	33	36	59	39
144393	23	32	35	30
144395	34	35	35	35
113529	N.D.	N.D.	8	21

These data demonstrate that ISIS 144367 inhibited apolipoprotein(a) in a dose-dependent manner. The other oligonucleotides tested were able to reduce apolipoprotein(a) expression.

-129-

**Example 25****Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) on plasminogen expression: dose response in primary human hepatocytes**

5 In a further embodiment, antisense oligonucleotides targeted to human apolipoprotein(a) were tested for their ability to inhibit human plasminogen expression. Human primary hepatocytes were treated with 25, 50, 150 and 300 nM of ISIS 144367, ISIS 144370, ISIS 144385, ISIS 144393  
10 and ISIS 144395. ISIS 113529 was used as a control oligonucleotide. Untreated cells served as the control to which data were normalized. Following 24 hours of exposure to antisense oligonucleotides, target mRNA expression levels were measured by real-time PCR as  
15 described by other examples herein. The results, shown in Table 9, are the average of 3 experiments and are expressed as percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression relative to untreated control cells. "N.D." indicates not determined.

20

**Table 9**

**Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) on plasminogen expression in human primary hepatocytes: dose response**

	% plasminogen expression relative to untreated control cells			
	Dose of oligonucleotide (nM)			
ISIS #	25	50	150	300
144367	0	0	0	0
144370	0	6	9	0
144385	10	5	12	0
144393	10	39	2	0
144395	0	0	0	0
113529	N.D.	N.D.	76	89

25

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-130-

These data demonstrate that ISIS 144367 and ISIS 144395 did not inhibit the expression of plasminogen in this assay and are therefore apolipoprotein(a)-specific antisense oligonucleotides. ISIS 144370 and ISIS 144385  
5 did not result in a considerable reduction in plasminogen expression.

#### Example 26

#### Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in 10 cytokine-induced cells

Elevated plasma levels of Lp(a), caused by increased expression of apolipoprotein(a), is an independent risk factor for a variety of cardiovascular disorders, including atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia,  
15 myocardial infarction and thrombosis (Seed et al., *N. Engl. J. Med.*, 1990, 322, 1494-1499; Sandkamp et al., *Clin. Chem.*, 1990, 36, 20-23; Nowak-Gottl et al., *Pediatrics*, 1997, 99, E11). Furthermore, increases in plasma Lp(a) are associated with elevations in several  
20 acute-phase proteins, which participate in the acute-phase of the immune response and function to promote inflammation, activate the complement cascade, and stimulate chemotaxis of phagocytes. Thus, Lp(a) is proposed to be an acute-phase reactant and, consequently,  
25 responsive to cytokines. The apolipoprotein(a) promoter contains several functional cis-acting elements that are responsive to interleukin-6 (Wade et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A*, 1993, 90, 1369-1373), a major mediator of the acute phase response, further suggesting a link  
30 between Lp(a) and the acute phase response. An association between cytokines and Lp(a) was observed in primary monkey hepatocytes, where stimulation of the

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-131-

cells with interleukin-6 resulted in an increase in Lp(a) protein, as well as in apolipoprotein(a) mRNA (Ramharack et al., *Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol.*, 1998, 18, 984-990). To date, no direct association between cytokines and apolipoprotein(a) expression has been demonstrated in humans. Thus, it is of interest to determine whether the antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) is affected by cytokine induction.

In a further embodiment, the ability of ISIS 144367 (SEQ ID NO: 11) to inhibit apolipoprotein(a) expression was investigated in primary human hepatocytes which were induced with cytokines. For a period of 24 hours, cells were induced using culture media supplemented with a final concentration of 1  $\mu$ M dexamethasone, 400 U/ml interleukin-1B and 200 U/ml interleukin-6. At the end of this induction period, cells were treated with oligonucleotide as described herein, for a period of 48 hours. One group of cells was cytokine-induced and treated with 12.5, 25, 50, 100 or 200 nM of ISIS 144367; data from these cells was normalized to data from cells receiving only cytokine treatment. A second group of cells received no cytokine induction and were treated with 12.5, 25, 50, 100 and 200 nM of ISIS 144367; data from these cells was normalized to cells that received neither cytokine nor oligonucleotide treatment. After the 48 oligonucleotide treatment period, cells were harvested and apolipoprotein(a) expression was measured by real-time PCR as described herein. The data, presented in Table 10, are the average of 3 experiments and are normalized to the respective controls as described. Results are shown as percent inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-132-

Table 10

Antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) in cytokine-induced primary human hepatocytes

Dose of oligonucleotide (nM)	% Inhibition relative to control	
	No induction	Cytokine induction
12.5	37	42
25	37	37
50	42	62
100	75	87
200	65	89

5

These data demonstrate a dose-dependent reduction in apolipoprotein(a) expression cytokine-induced cells following treatment with ISIS 144367. In cells receiving no oligonucleotide treatment, the expression of apolipoprotein(a) was similar in cytokine-induced cells relative to cells that were not exposed to cytokines. Furthermore, ISIS 144367 inhibited apolipoprotein(a) expression to a greater extent in cytokine-induced cells relative to cells not exposed to cytokines. Thus, ISIS 144367 is a more effective inhibitor of apolipoprotein(a) expression in cytokine-induced cells. These data demonstrate a link between cytokine stimulation of primary human hepatocytes and the antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein(a) expression.

The expression of plasminogen was also tested in cytokine-induced cells that received ISIS 144367 treatment. Cells were induced and treated as described for the apolipoprotein(a) mRNA expression experiment. Plasminogen mRNA was measured by real-time PCR as described herein. The data, averaged from 3 experiments and normalized to the appropriate controls, demonstrated

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-133-

that in this assay, in unstimulated cells as well as cytokine-induced cells, ISIS 144367 did not inhibit plasminogen. Thus, the effects of ISIS 144367 are specific to apolipoprotein(a) expression both in the  
5 presence and absence of cytokines.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-134-

**CLAIMS:**

1. A compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to at least a portion of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said portion of said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, said compounds selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID Nos: 85-96.
2. The compound of claim 1 comprising an oligonucleotide.
3. The compound of claim 2 comprising an antisense oligonucleotide.
4. The compound of claim 2 comprising a DNA oligonucleotide.
5. The compound of claim 2 comprising an RNA oligonucleotide.
6. The compound of claim 2 comprising a chimeric oligonucleotide.
7. The compound of claim 2 wherein at least a portion of said compound hybridizes with RNA to form an oligonucleotide-RNA duplex.

-135-

8. The compound of claim 1 having at least one modified internucleoside linkage, sugar moiety, or nucleobase.

9. The compound of claim 1 having at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.

10. The compound of claim 1 having at least one phosphorothioate internucleoside linkage.

11. The compound of claim 1 having at least one 5-methylcytosine.

12. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a 5'-untranslated region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).

13. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a start region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).

14. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a coding region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).



-136-

15. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a stop region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).

16. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound comprises an antisense nucleic acid molecule that is specifically hybridizable with a 3'-untranslated region of the a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) (SEQ ID NO: 4).

17. The antisense compound of claim 1 which is single-stranded.

18. A compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA without inhibiting expression of a second gene selected from the group consisting of plasminogen mRNA and apolipoprotein (b) mRNA.

19. The compound of claim 18, wherein said compound comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOs 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43 and 45.

~~20. The compound of claim 18 comprising a chimeric~~  
oligonucleotide.

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-137-

21. The compound of claim 18 wherein at least a portion of said compound hybridizes with RNA to form an oligonucleotide-RNA duplex.

22. The compound of claim 18 having at least one modified internucleoside linkage, sugar moiety, or nucleobase.

23. The compound of claim 18 having at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.

24. The compound of claim 18 having at least one phosphorothioate internucleoside linkage.

25. The compound of claim 18 having at least one 5-methylcytosine.

26. A method of inhibiting the expression of apolipoprotein(a) in a cell or tissue comprising contacting said cell or tissue with a compound of claim 1 or 18, so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited

27. The method of claim 26 wherein the modulator of apolipoprotein(a) expression comprises an oligonucleotide, an antisense oligonucleotide, a DNA oligonucleotide, an RNA oligonucleotide, an RNA oligonucleotide having at least a portion of said RNA oligonucleotide capable of hybridizing with RNA to form an oligonucleotide-RNA duplex, or a chimeric oligonucleotide.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-138-

28. The method of claim 26, wherein said compound comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS 11, 23, 28, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 42, 43 and 45.

29. A method of screening for a modulator of apolipoprotein(a), the method comprising the steps of:

contacting a preferred target segment of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a) with one or more candidate modulators of apolipoprotein(a),

contacting a preferred target segment of a nucleic acid molecule encoding plasminogen with one or more of said candidate modulators of apolipoprotein(a);  
and

identifying one or more modulators of apolipoprotein(a) expression which selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) without inhibiting expression of plasminogen.

30. A diagnostic method for identifying a disease state comprising identifying the presence of apolipoprotein(a) in a sample using at least one of the primers comprising SEQ ID NOS 56 or 67, or the probe comprising SEQ ID NO: 78.

31. A kit or assay device comprising the compound of claim 1 or claim 18.

32. A method of treating an animal having a disease ~~or condition associated with apolipoprotein(a)~~ comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-139-

prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 or 18 so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

33. The method of claim 32, wherein the disease or condition is a cardiovascular disorder, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, coronary artery disease or any combination thereof.

34. A method of inhibiting the expression of apolipoprotein(a) comprising contacting a biological system expressing human apolipoprotein(a) with a synthetic antisense compound, wherein said synthetic antisense compound comprises from 15 to 30 nucleobases in length and has at least 3 mismatches to a target sequence, said target sequence being at least a portion of a sequence encoding human plasminogen.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the biological system is a human.

36. The method of claim 35 wherein the biological system is a transgenic animal.

37. A chemically modified oligomeric compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length having a 5' and a 3' terminus, targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to at least an 8 nucleobase portion of said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, said compound having a

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-140-

stabilizing group attached to at least one of said termini.

38. A chimeric oligonucleotide of 8 to 80 nucleobases in length having a 5' and a 3' terminus, targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and complementary to at least an 8  
5 nucleobase portion of said molecule, wherein said oligonucleotide inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, and wherein said oligonucleotide comprises a first sequence located at one said terminus and a second sequence located at the opposing terminus,  
10 said first and second sequences are chemically distinct.

39. The chimeric oligonucleotide of claim 38 wherein at least one of said first or second sequences is chemically modified.

15 40. The chimeric oligonucleotide according to claim 39, wherein said chemical modification is 2'-MOE nucleotides or 2'-deoxynucleotides.

20 41. Use of a compound of claim 1 or claim 18 in the preparation of a medicament for the treatment of a cardiovascular disease.

42. Use of claim 41 wherein said disease is selected from the group consisting of atherosclerosis,  
25 hypercholesterolemia, coronary artery disease, myocardial infarction, post-surgical cardiovascular complications and any combination thereof.

-141-

43. A method of reducing plasma levels of apolipoprotein(a) in a subject with an acute phase responses following a cardiovascular injury comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

44. The method of claim 43, wherein said compound selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA without inhibiting expression of a second gene selected from the group consisting of plasminogen mRNA and apolipoprotein (b), so that only expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

45. The method according to claim 43, wherein said injury is surgery.

46. The method according to claim 43, wherein said  
5 injury is a myocardial infarction.

47. A method of reducing apolipoprotein(a) levels in cytokine-induced cells comprising contacting said cells with a compound 8 to 80 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein(a), wherein said compound is at least 70% complementary to said nucleic acid molecule encoding

**BEST AVAILABLE COPY**

-142-

apolipoprotein(a), and wherein said compound inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA, so that expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

48. The method of claim 47, wherein said compound selectively inhibits the expression of apolipoprotein(a) mRNA without inhibiting expression of a second gene selected from the group consisting of plasminogen mRNA and apolipoprotein (b), so that only expression of apolipoprotein(a) is inhibited.

49. The method of claim 47 wherein said contacting occurs *in vivo* or *in vitro*.

- 1 -

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Isis Pharmaceuticals Inc.  
Rosanne M. Crooke  
Mark J. Graham

<120> MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN(A) EXPRESSION

<130> ISPH-0595WO

<150> 60/475,402

<151> 2003-06-02

<150> 10/684,440

<151> 2003-10-15

<160> 100

<210> 1

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 1

tccgtcatcg ctcctcaggg

20

<210> 2

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 2

gtgcgcgcga gcccgaaatc

20

<210> 3

<211> 20

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 3

atgcattctg cccccaagga

20

<210> 4

<211> 13938

<212> DNA

<213> H. sapiens

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-2-

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;221&gt; CDS

&lt;222&gt; (46)...(13692)

&lt;400&gt; 4

```

ctgggattgg gacacacttt ctggacactg ctggccagtc ccaaa atg gaa cat aag      57
                                   Met Glu His Lys
                                   1

gaa gtg gtt ctt cta ctt ctt tta ttt ctg aaa tca gca gca cct gag      105
Glu Val Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Phe Leu Lys Ser Ala Ala Pro Glu
  5                               10                               15                               20

caa agc cat gtg gtc cag gat tgc tac cat ggt gat gga cag agt tat      153
Gln Ser His Val Val Gln Asp Cys Tyr His Gly Asp Gly Gln Ser Tyr
                25                               30                               35

cga ggc acg tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga agg acc tgc caa gct tgg      201
Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp
                40                               45                               50

tca tct atg aca cca cat caa cat aat agg acc aca gaa aac tac cca      249
Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Gln His Asn Arg Thr Thr Glu Asn Tyr Pro
                55                               60                               65

aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca      297
Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala
                70                               75                               80

gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc      345
Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys
                85                               90                               95                               100

aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg      393
Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro
                105                               110                               115

act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg      441
Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro
                120                               125                               130

act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag      489
Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln
                135                               140                               145

agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa      537
Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln
                150                               155                               160

gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac      585
Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr
                165                               170                               175                               180

tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct      633
Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala
                185                               190                               195

```

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-3-

gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag	681
Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu	
200 205 210	
tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg	729
Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala	
215 220 225	
cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa	777
Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln	
230 235 240	
gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat	825
Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn	
245 250 255 260	
gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc	873
Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr	
265 270 275	
tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca	921
Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro	
280 285 290	
gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca	969
Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro	
295 300 305	
gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg	1017
Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg	
310 315 320	
tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc	1065
Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala	
325 330 335 340	
gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc	1113
Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser	
345 350 355	
gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat	1161
Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His	
360 365 370	
ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga	1209
Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly	
375 380 385	
aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg	1257
Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg	
390 395 400	
acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg	1305
Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg	
405 410 415 420	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-4-

aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt	1353
Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly	
425 430 435	
gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg	1401
Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly	
440 445 450	
act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct	1449
Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala	
455 460 465	
cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc	1497
Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys	
470 475 480	
tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc	1545
Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val	
485 490 495 500	
aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat	1593
Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His	
505 510 515	
agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac	1641
Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr	
520 525 530	
tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat	1689
Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp	
535 540 545	
ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca	1737
Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala	
550 555 560	
gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta	1785
Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu	
565 570 575 580	
gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag	1833
Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln	
585 590 595	
gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc	1881
Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr	
600 605 610	
act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac	1929
Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His	
615 620 625	
tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg	1977
Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met	
630 635 640	
aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg	2025
Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr	

-5-

645	650	655	660	
agg gat ccc ggt gtc	agg tgg gag tac tgc	aac ctg acg caa tgc tca		2073
Arg Asp Pro Gly	Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys	Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser		
	665	670	675	
gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc	gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca		2121	
Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala	Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro			
	680	685	690	
agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act	gag caa agg cct ggg		2169	
Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr	Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly			
	695	700	705	
gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac			2217	
Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr				
	710	715	720	
tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca			2265	
Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr				
	725	730	735	740
cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg			2313	
Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu				
	745	750	755	
atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt			2361	
Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys				
	760	765	770	
tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa			2409	
Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln				
	775	780	785	
tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg			2457	
Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro				
	790	795	800	
gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg			2505	
Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg				
	805	810	815	820
cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc			2553	
Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly				
	825	830	835	
aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct			2601	
Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser				
	840	845	850	
atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct			2649	
Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala				
	855	860	865	
ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct			2697	
Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro				
	870	875	880	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-6-

tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu 885 890 895 900	2745
acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val 905 910 915	2793
acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu 920 925 930	2841
caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr 935 940 945	2889
cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp 950 955 960	2937
tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro 965 970 975 980	2985
aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala 985 990 995	3033
gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys 1000 1005 1010	3081
aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro 1015 1020 1025	3129
act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro 1030 1035 1040	3177
act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln 1045 1050 1055 1060	3225
agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln 1065 1070 1075	3273
gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr 1080 1085 1090	3321
tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala 1095 1100 1105	3369
gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu	3417

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-7-

1110	1115	1120	
tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg			3465
Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala			
1125	1130	1135	1140
cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa			3513
Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln			
1145	1150	1155	
gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat			3561
Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn			
1160	1165	1170	
gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc			3609
Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr			
1175	1180	1185	
tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca			3657
Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro			
1190	1195	1200	
gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca			3705
Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro			
1205	1210	1215	1220
gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg			3753
Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg			
1225	1230	1235	
tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc			3801
Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala			
1240	1245	1250	
gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc			3849
Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser			
1255	1260	1265	
gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat			3897
Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His			
1270	1275	1280	
ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga			3945
Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly			
1285	1290	1295	1300
aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg			3993
Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg			
1305	1310	1315	
acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg			4041
Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg			
1320	1325	1330	
aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt			4089
Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly			
1335	1340	1345	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-8-

gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly 1350 1355 1360	4137
act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala 1365 1370 1375 1380	4185
cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys 1385 1390 1395	4233
tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val 1400 1405 1410	4281
aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His 1415 1420 1425	4329
agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr 1430 1435 1440	4377
tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp 1445 1450 1455 1460	4425
ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala 1465 1470 1475	4473
gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu 1480 1485 1490	4521
gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln 1495 1500 1505	4569
gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr 1510 1515 1520	4617
act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His 1525 1530 1535 1540	4665
tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met 1545 1550 1555	4713
aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr 1560 1565 1570	4761
agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser	4809

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-9-

1575	1580	1585	
gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca			4857
Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro			
1590	1595	1600	
agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg			4905
Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly			
1605	1610	1615	1620
gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac			4953
Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr			
1625	1630	1635	
tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca			5001
Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr			
1640	1645	1650	
cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg			5049
Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu			
1655	1660	1665	
atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt			5097
Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys			
1670	1675	1680	
tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa			5145
Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln			
1685	1690	1695	1700
tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg			5193
Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro			
1705	1710	1715	
gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg			5241
Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg			
1720	1725	1730	
cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc			5289
Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly			
1735	1740	1745	
aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct			5337
Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser			
1750	1755	1760	
atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct			5385
Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala			
1765	1770	1775	1780
ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct			5433
Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro			
1785	1790	1795	
tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg			5481
Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu			
1800	1805	1810	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-10-

acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val 1815 1820 1825	5529
acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu 1830 1835 1840	5577
caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr 1845 1850 1855 1860	5625
cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp 1865 1870 1875	5673
tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro 1880 1885 1890	5721
aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala 1895 1900 1905	5769
gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys 1910 1915 1920	5817
aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro 1925 1930 1935 1940	5865
act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro 1945 1950 1955	5913
act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln 1960 1965 1970	5961
agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln 1975 1980 1985	6009
gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr 1990 1995 2000	6057
tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala 2005 2010 2015 2020	6105
gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu 2025 2030 2035	6153
tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala	6201

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-11-

2040	2045	2050	
cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln 2055 2060 2065			6249
gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn 2070 2075 2080			6297
gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr 2085 2090 2095 2100			6345
tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro 2105 2110 2115			6393
gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro 2120 2125 2130			6441
gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg 2135 2140 2145			6489
tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala 2150 2155 2160			6537
gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser 2165 2170 2175 2180			6585
gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His 2185 2190 2195			6633
ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly 2200 2205 2210			6681
aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg 2215 2220 2225			6729
acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg 2230 2235 2240			6777
aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly 2245 2250 2255 2260			6825
gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly 2265 2270 2275			6873

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-12-

act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala 2280 2285 2290	6921
cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys 2295 2300 2305	6969
tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val 2310 2315 2320	7017
aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His 2325 2330 2335 2340	7065
agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr 2345 2350 2355	7113
tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp 2360 2365 2370	7161
ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala 2375 2380 2385	7209
gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu 2390 2395 2400	7257
gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln 2405 2410 2415 2420	7305
gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr 2425 2430 2435	7353
act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His 2440 2445 2450	7401
tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met 2455 2460 2465	7449
aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr 2470 2475 2480	7497
agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser 2485 2490 2495 2500	7545
gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro	7593

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-13-

2505	2510	2515	
agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag caa agg cct ggg Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly 2520	2525	2530	7641
gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr 2535	2540	2545	7689
tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr 2550	2555	2560	7737
cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu 2565	2570	2575	7785
atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys 2585	2590	2595	7833
tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln 2600	2605	2610	7881
tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro 2615	2620	2625	7929
gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag cag agg Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg 2630	2635	2640	7977
cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cac ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly 2645	2650	2655	8025
aca tac tcc acc act gtc act gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser 2665	2670	2675	8073
atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala 2680	2685	2690	8121
ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro 2695	2700	2705	8169
tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu 2710	2715	2720	8217
acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val 2725	2730	2735	8265
		2740	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-14-

acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag	8313
Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu	
2745 2750 2755	
caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag agt tat	8361
Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr	
2760 2765 2770	
cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg	8409
Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp	
2775 2780 2785	
tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca	8457
Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro	
2790 2795 2800	
aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca	8505
Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala	
2805 2810 2815 2820	
gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc	8553
Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys	
2825 2830 2835	
aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg	8601
Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro	
2840 2845 2850	
act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg	8649
Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro	
2855 2860 2865	
act gag caa agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cat ggt aat gga cag	8697
Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln	
2870 2875 2880	
agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa	8745
Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln	
2885 2890 2895 2900	
gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac	8793
Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr	
2905 2910 2915	
tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct	8841
Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala	
2920 2925 2930	
gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag	8889
Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu	
2935 2940 2945	
tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg	8937
Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala	
2950 2955 2960	
cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc gaa caa	8985
Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-15-

2965	2970	2975	2980	
gca ccg act gag cag agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cac ggt aat				9033
Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn				
	2985	2990	2995	
gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc act gga aga acc				9081
Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr				
	3000	3005	3010	
tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca				9129
Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro				
	3015	3020	3025	
gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca				9177
Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro				
	3030	3035	3040	
gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt gtc agg				9225
Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly Val Arg				
	3045	3050	3055	3060
tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg act gcc				9273
Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala				
	3065	3070	3075	
gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct cct tcc				9321
Val Ala Pro Thr Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser				
	3080	3085	3090	
gaa caa gca ccg act gag cag agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc tac cac				9369
Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His				
	3095	3100	3105	
ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc act gga				9417
Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly				
	3110	3115	3120	
aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat agt cgg				9465
Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His Ser Arg				
	3125	3130	3135	3140
acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac tgc agg				9513
Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg				
	3145	3150	3155	
aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat ccc ggt				9561
Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp Pro Gly				
	3160	3165	3170	
gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca gaa ggg				9609
Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Gly				
	3175	3180	3185	
act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta gag gct				9657
Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala				
	3190	3195	3200	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-16-

cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag cag agg cct ggg gtg cag gag tgc Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Cys 3205 3210 3215 3220	9705
tac cac ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc act gtc Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val 3225 3230 3235	9753
act gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac tcg cat Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Ser His 3240 3245 3250	9801
agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg aac tac Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met Asn Tyr 3255 3260 3265	9849
tgc agg aat cca gat gct gtg gca gct cct tat tgt tat acg agg gat Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr Arg Asp 3270 3275 3280	9897
ccc ggt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgc tca gac gca Pro Gly Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser Asp Ala 3285 3290 3295 3300	9945
gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct ccg act gtt acc ccg gtt cca agc cta Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Val Thr Pro Val Pro Ser Leu 3305 3310 3315	9993
gag gct cct tcc gaa caa gca ccg act gag cag agg cct ggg gtg cag Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly Val Gln 3320 3325 3330	10041
gag tgc tac cac ggt aat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca tac tcc acc Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Tyr Ser Thr 3335 3340 3345	10089
act gtc act gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca cca cac Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His 3350 3355 3360	10137
tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gaa tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg atc atg Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu Ile Met 3365 3370 3375 3380	10185
aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat cct gtg gca gcc cct tat tgt tat acg Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Pro Val Ala Ala Pro Tyr Cys Tyr Thr 3385 3390 3395	10233
agg gat ccc agt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg aca caa tgc tca Arg Asp Pro Ser Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Ser 3400 3405 3410	10281
gac gca gaa ggg act gcc gtc gcg cct cca act att acc ccg att cca Asp Ala Glu Gly Thr Ala Val Ala Pro Pro Thr Ile Thr Pro Ile Pro 3415 3420 3425	10329
agc cta gag gct cct tct gaa caa gca cca act gag caa agg cct ggg Ser Leu Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Arg Pro Gly	10377

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-17-

3430	3435	3440	
gtg cag gag tgc tac cac gga aat gga cag agt tat caa ggc aca tac			10425
Val Gln Glu Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr Gln Gly Thr Tyr			
3445	3450	3455	3460
ttc att act gtc aca gga aga acc tgc caa gct tgg tca tct atg aca			10473
Phe Ile Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser Met Thr			
3465	3470	3475	
cca cac tcg cat agt cgg acc cca gca tac tac cca aat gct ggc ttg			10521
Pro His Ser His Ser Arg Thr Pro Ala Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu			
3480	3485	3490	
atc aag aac tac tgc cga aat cca gat cct gtg gca gcc cct tgg tgt			10569
Ile Lys Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Pro Val Ala Ala Pro Trp Cys			
3495	3500	3505	
tat aca aca gat ccc agt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg aca cga			10617
Tyr Thr Thr Asp Pro Ser Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Arg			
3510	3515	3520	
tgc tca gat gca gaa tgg act gcc ttc gtc cct ccg aat gtt att ctg			10665
Cys Ser Asp Ala Glu Trp Thr Ala Phe Val Pro Pro Asn Val Ile Leu			
3525	3530	3535	3540
gct cca agc cta gag gct ttt ttt gaa caa gca ctg act gag gaa acc			10713
Ala Pro Ser Leu Glu Ala Phe Phe Glu Gln Ala Leu Thr Glu Glu Thr			
3545	3550	3555	
ccc ggg gta cag gac tgc tac tac cat tat gga cag agt tac cga ggc			10761
Pro Gly Val Gln Asp Cys Tyr Tyr His Tyr Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly			
3560	3565	3570	
aca tac tcc acc act gtc aca gga aga act tgc caa gct tgg tca tct			10809
Thr Tyr Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ala Trp Ser Ser			
3575	3580	3585	
atg aca cca cac cag cat agt cgg acc cca gaa aac tac cca aat gct			10857
Met Thr Pro His Gln His Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Asn Tyr Pro Asn Ala			
3590	3595	3600	
ggc ctg acc agg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gag att cgc cct			10905
Gly Leu Thr Arg Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Glu Ile Arg Pro			
3605	3610	3615	3620
tgg tgt tac acc atg gat ccc agt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg			10953
Trp Cys Tyr Thr Met Asp Pro Ser Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu			
3625	3630	3635	
aca caa tgc ctg gtg aca gaa tca agt gtc ctt gca act ctc acg gtg			11001
Thr Gln Cys Leu Val Thr Glu Ser Ser Val Leu Ala Thr Leu Thr Val			
3640	3645	3650	
gtc cca gat cca agc aca gag gct tct tct gaa gaa gca cca acg gag			11049
Val Pro Asp Pro Ser Thr Glu Ala Ser Ser Glu Glu Ala Pro Thr Glu			
3655	3660	3665	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-18-

caa agc ccc ggg gtc cag gat tgc tac cat ggt gat gga cag agt tat	11097
Gln Ser Pro Gly Val Gln Asp Cys Tyr His Gly Asp Gly Gln Ser Tyr	
3670 3675 3680	
cga ggc tca ttc tct acc act gtc aca gga agg aca tgt cag tct tgg	11145
Arg Gly Ser Phe Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ser Trp	
3685 3690 3695 3700	
tcc tct atg aca cca cac tgg cat cag agg aca aca gaa tat tat cca	11193
Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Trp His Gln Arg Thr Thr Glu Tyr Tyr Pro	
3705 3710 3715	
aat ggt ggc ctg acc agg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gag att	11241
Asn Gly Gly Leu Thr Arg Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Glu Ile	
3720 3725 3730	
agt cct tgg tgt tat acc atg gat ccc aat gtc aga tgg gag tac tgc	11289
Ser Pro Trp Cys Tyr Thr Met Asp Pro Asn Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys	
3735 3740 3745	
aac ctg aca caa tgt cca gtg aca gaa tca agt gtc ctt gcg acg tcc	11337
Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Pro Val Thr Glu Ser Ser Val Leu Ala Thr Ser	
3750 3755 3760	
acg gct gtt tct gaa caa gca cca acg gag caa agc ccc aca gtc cag	11385
Thr Ala Val Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Thr Glu Gln Ser Pro Thr Val Gln	
3765 3770 3775 3780	
gac tgc tac cat ggt gat gga cag agt tat cga ggc tca ttc tcc acc	11433
Asp Cys Tyr His Gly Asp Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Ser Phe Ser Thr	
3785 3790 3795	
act gtt aca gga agg aca tgt cag tct tgg tcc tct atg aca cca cac	11481
Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ser Trp Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His	
3800 3805 3810	
tgg cat cag aga acc aca gaa tac tac cca aat ggt ggc ctg acc agg	11529
Trp His Gln Arg Thr Thr Glu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Gly Gly Leu Thr Arg	
3815 3820 3825	
aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gag att cgc cct tgg tgt tat acc	11577
Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Glu Ile Arg Pro Trp Cys Tyr Thr	
3830 3835 3840	
atg gat ccc agt gtc aga tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg acg caa tgt cca	11625
Met Asp Pro Ser Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Gln Cys Pro	
3845 3850 3855 3860	
gtg atg gaa tca act ctc ctc aca act ccc acg gtg gtc cca gtt cca	11673
Val Met Glu Ser Thr Leu Leu Thr Thr Pro Thr Val Val Pro Val Pro	
3865 3870 3875	
agc aca gag ctt cct tct gaa gaa gca cca act gaa aac agc act ggg	11721
Ser Thr Glu Leu Pro Ser Glu Glu Ala Pro Thr Glu Asn Ser Thr Gly	
3880 3885 3890	
gtc cag gac tgc tac cga ggt gat gga cag agt tat cga ggc aca ctc	11769
Val Gln Asp Cys Tyr Arg Gly Asp Gly Gln Ser Tyr Arg Gly Thr Leu	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-19-

3895	3900	3905	
tcc acc act atc aca gga aga aca tgt cag tct tgg tcg tct atg aca			11817
Ser Thr Thr Ile Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ser Trp Ser Ser Met Thr			
3910	3915	3920	
cca cat tgg cat cgg agg atc cca tta tac tat cca aat gct ggc ctg			11865
Pro His Trp His Arg Arg Ile Pro Leu Tyr Tyr Pro Asn Ala Gly Leu			
3925	3930	3935	3940
acc agg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gct gag att cgc cct tgg tgt			11913
Thr Arg Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Glu Ile Arg Pro Trp Cys			
3945	3950	3955	
tac acc atg gat ccc agt gtc agg tgg gag tac tgc aac ctg aca cga			11961
Tyr Thr Met Asp Pro Ser Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu Thr Arg			
3960	3965	3970	
tgt cca gtg aca gaa tcg agt gtc ctc aca act ccc aca gtg gcc ccg			12009
Cys Pro Val Thr Glu Ser Ser Val Leu Thr Thr Pro Thr Val Ala Pro			
3975	3980	3985	
gtt cca agc aca gag gct cct tct gaa caa gca cca cct gag aaa agc			12057
Val Pro Ser Thr Glu Ala Pro Ser Glu Gln Ala Pro Pro Glu Lys Ser			
3990	3995	4000	
cct gtg gtc cag gat tgc tac cat ggt gat gga cgg agt tat cga ggc			12105
Pro Val Val Gln Asp Cys Tyr His Gly Asp Gly Arg Ser Tyr Arg Gly			
4005	4010	4015	4020
ata tcc tcc acc act gtc aca gga agg acc tgt caa tct tgg tca tct			12153
Ile Ser Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ser Trp Ser Ser			
4025	4030	4035	
atg ata cca cac tgg cat cag agg acc cca gaa aac tac cca aat gct			12201
Met Ile Pro His Trp His Gln Arg Thr Pro Glu Asn Tyr Pro Asn Ala			
4040	4045	4050	
ggc ctg acc gag aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat tct ggg aaa caa ccc			12249
Gly Leu Thr Glu Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ser Gly Lys Gln Pro			
4055	4060	4065	
tgg tgt tac aca acc gat ccg tgt gtg agg tgg gag tac tgc aat ctg			12297
Trp Cys Tyr Thr Thr Asp Pro Cys Val Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys Asn Leu			
4070	4075	4080	
aca caa tgc tca gaa aca gaa tca ggt gtc cta gag act ccc act gtt			12345
Thr Gln Cys Ser Glu Thr Glu Ser Gly Val Leu Glu Thr Pro Thr Val			
4085	4090	4095	4100
gtt cca gtt cca agc atg gag gct cat tct gaa gca gca cca act gag			12393
Val Pro Val Pro Ser Met Glu Ala His Ser Glu Ala Ala Pro Thr Glu			
4105	4110	4115	
caa acc cct gtg gtc cgg cag tgc tac cat ggt aat ggc cag agt tat			12441
Gln Thr Pro Val Val Arg Gln Cys Tyr His Gly Asn Gly Gln Ser Tyr			
4120	4125	4130	

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-20-

cga ggc aca ttc tcc acc act gtc aca gga agg aca tgt caa tct tgg 12489  
 Arg Gly Thr Phe Ser Thr Thr Val Thr Gly Arg Thr Cys Gln Ser Trp  
 4135 4140 4145

tca tcc atg aca cca cac cgg cat cag agg acc cca gaa aac tac cca 12537  
 Ser Ser Met Thr Pro His Arg His Gln Arg Thr Pro Glu Asn Tyr Pro  
 4150 4155 4160

aat gat ggc ctg aca atg aac tac tgc agg aat cca gat gcc gat aca 12585  
 Asn Asp Gly Leu Thr Met Asn Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Ala Asp Thr  
 4165 4170 4175 4180

ggc cct tgg tgt ttt acc atg gac ccc agc atc agg tgg gag tac tgc 12633  
 Gly Pro Trp Cys Phe Thr Met Asp Pro Ser Ile Arg Trp Glu Tyr Cys  
 4185 4190 4195

aac ctg acg cga tgc tca gac aca gaa ggg act gtg gtc gct cct ccg 12681  
 Asn Leu Thr Arg Cys Ser Asp Thr Glu Gly Thr Val Val Ala Pro Pro  
 4200 4205 4210

act gtc atc cag gtt cca agc cta ggg cct cct tct gaa caa gac tgt 12729  
 Thr Val Ile Gln Val Pro Ser Leu Gly Pro Pro Ser Glu Gln Asp Cys  
 4215 4220 4225

atg ttt ggg aat ggg aaa gga tac cgg ggc aag aag gca acc act gtt 12777  
 Met Phe Gly Asn Gly Lys Gly Tyr Arg Gly Lys Lys Ala Thr Thr Val  
 4230 4235 4240

act ggg acg cca tgc cag gaa tgg gct gcc cag gag ccc cat aga cac 12825  
 Thr Gly Thr Pro Cys Gln Glu Trp Ala Ala Gln Glu Pro His Arg His  
 4245 4250 4255 4260

agc acg ttc att cca ggg aca aat aaa tgg gca ggt ctg gaa aaa aat 12873  
 Ser Thr Phe Ile Pro Gly Thr Asn Lys Trp Ala Gly Leu Glu Lys Asn  
 4265 4270 4275

tac tgc cgt aac cct gat ggt gac atc aat ggt ccc tgg tgc tac aca 12921  
 Tyr Cys Arg Asn Pro Asp Gly Asp Ile Asn Gly Pro Trp Cys Tyr Thr  
 4280 4285 4290

atg aat cca aga aaa ctt ttt gac tac tgt gat atc cct ctc tgt gca 12969  
 Met Asn Pro Arg Lys Leu Phe Asp Tyr Cys Asp Ile Pro Leu Cys Ala  
 4295 4300 4305

tcc tct tca ttt gat tgt ggg aag cct caa gtg gag ccg aag aaa tgt 13017  
 Ser Ser Ser Phe Asp Cys Gly Lys Pro Gln Val Glu Pro Lys Lys Cys  
 4310 4315 4320

cct gga agc att gta ggg ggg tgt gtg gcc cac cca cat tcc tgg ccc 13065  
 Pro Gly Ser Ile Val Gly Gly Cys Val Ala His Pro His Ser Trp Pro  
 4325 4330 4335 4340

tgg caa gtc agt ctc aga aca agg ttt gga aag cac ttc tgt gga ggc 13113  
 Trp Gln Val Ser Leu Arg Thr Arg Phe Gly Lys His Phe Cys Gly Gly  
 4345 4350 4355

acc tta ata tcc cca gag tgg gtg ctg act gct gct cac tgc ttg aag 13161  
 Thr Leu Ile Ser Pro Glu Trp Val Leu Thr Ala Ala His Cys Leu Lys

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-21-

4360	4365	4370	
aag tcc tca agg cct tca tcc tac aag gtc atc ctg ggt gca cac caa			13209
Lys Ser Ser Arg Pro Ser Ser Tyr Lys Val Ile Leu Gly Ala His Gln			
4375	4380	4385	
gaa gtg aac ctc gaa tct cat gtt cag gaa ata gaa gtg tct agg ctg			13257
Glu Val Asn Leu Glu Ser His Val Gln Glu Ile Glu Val Ser Arg Leu			
4390	4395	4400	
ttc ttg gag ccc aca caa gca gat att gcc ttg cta aag cta agc agg			13305
Phe Leu Glu Pro Thr Gln Ala Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Lys Leu Ser Arg			
4405	4410	4415	4420
cct gcc gtc atc act gac aaa gta atg cca gct tgt ctg cca tcc cca			13353
Pro Ala Val Ile Thr Asp Lys Val Met Pro Ala Cys Leu Pro Ser Pro			
4425	4430	4435	
gac tac atg gtc acc gcc agg act gaa tgt tac atc act ggc tgg gga			13401
Asp Tyr Met Val Thr Ala Arg Thr Glu Cys Tyr Ile Thr Gly Trp Gly			
4440	4445	4450	
gaa acc caa ggt acc ttt ggg act gcc ctt ctc aag gaa gcc cag ctc			13449
Glu Thr Gln Gly Thr Phe Gly Thr Gly Leu Leu Lys Glu Ala Gln Leu			
4455	4460	4465	
ctt gtt att gag aat gaa gtg tgc aat cac tat aag tat att tgt gct			13497
Leu Val Ile Glu Asn Glu Val Cys Asn His Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Cys Ala			
4470	4475	4480	
gag cat ttg gcc aga ggc act gac agt tgc cag ggt gac agt gga ggg			13545
Glu His Leu Ala Arg Gly Thr Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly			
4485	4490	4495	4500
cct ctg gtt tgc ttc gag aag gac aaa tac att tta caa gga gtc act			13593
Pro Leu Val Cys Phe Glu Lys Asp Lys Tyr Ile Leu Gln Gly Val Thr			
4505	4510	4515	
tct tgg ggt ctt ggc tgt gca cgc ccc aat aag cct ggt gtc tat gct			13641
Ser Trp Gly Leu Gly Cys Ala Arg Pro Asn Lys Pro Gly Val Tyr Ala			
4520	4525	4530	
cgt gtt tca agg ttt gtt act tgg att gag gga atg atg aga aat aat			13689
Arg Val Ser Arg Phe Val Thr Trp Ile Glu Gly Met Met Arg Asn Asn			
4535	4540	4545	
taa ttggacggga gacagagtga agcatcaacc tacttagaag ctgaaacgtg			13742
*			
ggtaaggatt tagcatgctg gaaataatag acagcaatca aacgaagaca ctgttcccag			13802
ctaccagcta tgccaaacct tggcattttt ggtattttttg tgtataagct ttttaaggct			13862
gactgacaaa ttctgtatta aggtgtcata gctatgacat ttgttaaaaa taaactctgc			13922
acttattttg atttga			13938

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-22-

<210> 5  
<211> 25  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 5  
cagctcctta ttgttatatcg aggga

25

<210> 6  
<211> 18  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 6  
tgcgtctgag cattgcgt

18

<210> 7  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 7  
cccgggtgtca ggtgggagta ctgc

24

<210> 8  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 8  
ggcaaattca acggcacagt

20

<210> 9  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 9  
gggtctcgct cctggaagat

20

-23-

<210> 10  
<211> 27  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 10  
aaggccgaga atgggaagct tgatcatc

27

<210> 11  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 11  
ggcaggtcct tcctgtgaca

20

<210> 12  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 12  
tctgcgtctg agcattgcgt

20

<210> 13  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 13  
aagcttggca gggtcttcct

20

<210> 14  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 14  
tcggaggcgc gacggcagtc

20

-24-

<210> 15  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 15  
cggaggcgcg acggcagtcc 20

<210> 16  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 16  
ggcaggttct tcctgtgaca 20

<210> 17  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 17  
ataacaataa ggagctgcca 20

<210> 18  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 18  
gaccaagctt ggcaggttct 20

<210> 19  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

-25-

<400> 19  
taacaataag gagctgccac 20

<210> 20  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 20  
tgaccaagct tggcaggttc 20

<210> 21  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 21  
ttctgctgtc gagcattgcg 20

<210> 22  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 22  
aacaataagg agctgccaca 20

<210> 23  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 23  
acctgacacc gggatccctc 20

<210> 24  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence



-26-

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 24

ctgagcattg cgtcaggttg

20

&lt;210&gt; 25

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 25

agtagttcat gatcaagcca

20

&lt;210&gt; 26

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 26

gacggcagtc ccttctgcgt

20

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 27

ggcaggttct tccagtgaca

20

&lt;210&gt; 28

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 28

tgaccaagct tggcaagttc

20

-27-

<210> 29  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 29  
tataacacca aggactaatc 20

<210> 30  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 30  
ccatctgaca ttgggatcca 20

<210> 31  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 31  
tgtggtgtca tagaggacca 20

<210> 32  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 32  
atgggatcct ccgatgccaa 20

<210> 33  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 33  
acaccaaggc cgaatctcag 20

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-28-

<210> 34  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 34  
ttctgtcact ggacatcgtg 20

<210> 35  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 35  
cacacggatc ggttgtgtaa 20

<210> 36  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 36  
acatgtcctt cctgtgacag 20

<210> 37  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 37  
cagaaggagg ccctaggctt 20

<210> 38  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 38  
ctggcggtga ccatgtagtc 20

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-29-

<210> 39  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 39  
tctaagtagg ttgatgcttc

20

<210> 40  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 40  
tccttaccca cgtttcagct

20

<210> 41  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 41  
ggaacagtgt ctctgtttga

20

<210> 42  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 42  
gtttggcata gctggtagct

20

<210> 43  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-30-

<400> 43  
accttaaaag cttatacaca

20

<210> 44  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 44  
atacagaatt tgtcagtcag

20

<210> 45  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 45  
gtcatagcta tgacacctta

20

<210> 46  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 46  
tgtcacagga aggacctgcc

20

<210> 47  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 47  
acgcaatgct cagacgcaga

20

<210> 48  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

-31-

<400> 48  
gactgccgctc gcgcctccga

20

<210> 49  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 49  
tgtcacagga agaacctgcc

20

<210> 50  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 50  
tggcagctcc ttattgttat

20

<210> 51  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 51  
agaacctgcc aagcttggtc

20

<210> 52  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 52  
gtggcagctc cttattgtta

20

<210> 53  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 53  
cgcaatgctc agacgcagaa

20

-32-

<210> 54  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 54  
gagggatccc ggtgtcaggt

20

<210> 55  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 55  
tggcttgatc atgaactact

20

<210> 56  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 56  
tggatcccaa tgtcagatgg

20

<210> 57  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 57  
tggtcctcta tgacaccaca

20

<210> 58  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<220>

<400> 58  
ttggcatcgg aggatcccat

20

<210> 59  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA

-33-

&lt;213&gt; H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;400&gt; 59

ctgagattcg cccttggtgt

20

&lt;210&gt; 60

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;400&gt; 60

cacgatgtcc agtgacagaa

20

&lt;210&gt; 61

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;400&gt; 61

ttacacaacc gatccgtgtg

20

&lt;210&gt; 62

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;400&gt; 62

ctgtcacagg aaggacatgt

20

&lt;210&gt; 63

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;400&gt; 63

gactacatgg tcaccgccag

20

&lt;210&gt; 64

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;



-34-

<400> 64  
gaagcatcaa cctacttaga

20

<210> 65  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 65  
agctgaaacg tgggtaagga

20

<210> 66  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 66  
tcaaacgaag acactgttcc

20

<210> 67  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 67  
agctaccagc tatgccaaac

20

<210> 68  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 68  
tgtgtataag cttttaaggt

20

<210> 69  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

&lt;220&gt;

<400> 69  
taaggtgtca tagctatgac

20

-35-

<210> 70  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 70  
ctcttactgt gctgtggaca 20

<210> 71  
<211> 16  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 71  
ccacagtggc cccggt 16

<210> 72  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 72  
acagggcttt tctcaggtg t 21

<210> 73  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 73  
ccaagcacag aggctccttc tgaacaag 28

<210> 74  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

-36-

<400> 74  
gaaggtgaag gtcggagtc

19

<210> 75  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 75  
gaagatggtg atgggatttc

20

<210> 76  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 76  
caagcttccc gttctcagcc

20

<210> 77  
<211> 2732  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. sapiens

<400> 77  
aacaacatcc tgggattggg acccactttc tgggcactgc tggccagtcc caaaatggaa 60  
cataaggaag tggttcttct acttctttta tttctgaaat caggtcaagg agagcctctg 120  
gatgactatg tgaataccca gggggcttca ctgttcagtgc tctaagaa gcagctggga 180  
gcaggaagta tagaagaatg tgcagcaaaa tgtgaggagg acgaagaatt cacctgcagg 240  
gcattccaat atcacagtaa agagcaacaa tgtgtgataa tggctgaaaa caggaagtcc 300  
tcataatca ttaggatgag agatgtagtt ttatttgaaa agaaagtgtg tctctcagag 360  
tgcaagactg ggaatggaaa gaactacaga gggacgatgt ccaaaacaaa aatggcatc 420  
acctgtcaaa aatggagttc cacttctccc cacagaccta gattctcacc tgctacacac 480  
ccctcagagg gactggagga gaactactgc aggaatccag acaacgatcc gcagggggccc 540  
tggtgctata ctactgatcc agaaaagaga tatgactact gcgacattct tgagtgtgaa 600

gaggaatgta tgcattgcag tggagaaaac tatgacggca aaatttccaa gaccatgtct 660

ggactggaat gccaggcctg ggactctcag agcccaacg ctcattggata cattccttcc 720

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-37-

aaattttccaa acaagaacct gaagaagaat tactgtcgta accccgatag ggagctgctg 780  
ccttggtggtt tcaccaccga cccaacaag cgctgggaac tttgcgacat ccccgctgc 840  
acaacacctc caccatcttc tggteccacc taccagtgtc tgaagggaac aggtgaaaac 900  
tatcgcgga atgtggctgt tacogtttcc gggcacacct gtcagcactg gagtgcacag 960  
accctcaca cacataacag gacaccagaa aacttcccct gcaaaaattt ggatgaaaac 1020  
tactgcccga atcctgacgg aaaaagggcc ccatggtgcc atacaacaa cagccaagt 1080  
cggtgggagt actgtaagat accgtcctgt gactcctccc cagtatccac ggaacaattg 1140  
gtccccacag caccacctga gctaaccct gtgggtccagg actgctacca tggatgatga 1200  
cagagctacc gaggcacatc ctccaccacc accacaggaa agaagtgtca gtcttggtca 1260  
tctatgacac cacaccggca ccagaagacc ccagaaaact acccaaatgc tggcctgaca 1320  
atgaactact gcaggaatcc agatgccgat aaaggcccct ggtgttttac cacagacccc 1380  
agcgtcaggt gggagtactg caacctgaaa aatgctcag gaacagaagc gagtgttgta 1440  
gcacctcgc ctgttgctct gcttcagat gtagagactc cttccgaaga agactgtatg 1500  
tttgggaatg ggaaggata ccgaggcaag agggcgacca ctgttactgg gacgccatgc 1560  
caggactggg ctgcccagga gcccataga cacagcattt tctctccaga gacaaatcca 1620  
cgggcgggtc tggaaaaaaa ttactgccgt aacctgatg gtgatgtagg tggctcctgg 1680  
tgctacacga caaatccaag aaaactttac gactactgtg atgtccctca gtgtcgggcc 1740  
ccttcatttg attgtggga gctcaagtg gagccgaaga aatgtcctgg aagggttg 1800  
ggggggtgtg tggcccacc acattcctgg cctggcaag tcagtcttag aacaagggtt 1860  
ggaatgcact tctgtggagg cacttgata tcccagagt ggggtgtgac tgctgccac 1920  
tgcttgaga agtcccaag gccttcaccc tacaaggta tctgggtgc acaccaagaa 1980  
gtgaatctcg aaccgcatgt tcaggaaata gaagtgtcta ggctgttctt ggagcccaca 2040  
cgaaaagata ttgcctgtc aaagctaagc agtcctgccg tcatcactga caaagtaatc 2100  
ccagcttgct tgccatcccc aaattatgtg gtcgctgacc ggaccgaatg tttcatcact 2160  
ggctggggag aaaccaagg tacttttgga gctggccttc tcaagggaag ccagctccct 2220  
gtgattgaga ataaagtgtg caatcgctat gagtcttctga atggaagagt ccaatccacc 2280  
gaactctgtg ctgggcattt ggccggaggc actgacagtt gccagggtga cagtggaggt 2340  
cctctgggtt gcttcagaaa ggacaaatac attttacaag gagtcacttc ttggggctct 2400  
ggctgtgcac gcccataa gctgggtgc tatgttcgtg tttcaagggt tgttacttgg 2460

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-38-

attgagggag tgatgagaaa taattaattg gacgggagac agagtgacgc actgactcac 2520  
ctagaggctg ggacgtgggt agggatttag catgctggaa ataactggca gtaatcaaac 2580  
gaagacactg tccccagcta ccagctacgc caaacctcgg cattttttgt gttattttct 2640  
gactgctgga ttctgtagta aggtgacata gctatgacat ttgttaaaaa taaactctgt 2700  
acttaacttt gatttgagta aattttggtt tt 2732

<210> 78  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 78  
cgctgggaac tttgtgacat c 21

<210> 79  
<211> 22  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Primer

<400> 79  
cccgtgcac aacacctcca cc 22

<210> 80  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> PCR Probe

<400> 80  
cactggtagg tgggaccaga a 21

<210> 81  
<211> 14121  
<212> DNA  
<213> H. Sapiens

<400> 81  
attcccaccg ggacctgcgg ggctgagtgc ccttctcggt tgctgccgct gaggagcccg 60  
cccagccagc cagggccgcg aggccgaggc caggccgcag cccaggagcc gccccaccgc 120  
agctggcgat ggacccgcgc aggccgcgc tgctggcgct gctggcgctg cctgcgctgc 180

-39-

tgctgctgct gctggcgggc gccagggccg aagaggaaat gctggaaaat gtcagcctgg 240  
tctgtccaaa agatgcgacc cgattcaagc acctccggaa gtacacatac aactatgagg 300  
ctgagagttc cagtggagtc cctgggactg ctgattcaag aagtgccacc aggatcaact 360  
gcaagggtta gctggagggt cccagactct gcagcttcat cctgaagacc agccagtgc 420  
cctgaaaga ggtgtatggc ttcaaccctg agggcaaagc cttgctgaag aaaaccaaga 480  
actctgagga gtttgctgca gccatgtcca ggtatgagct caagctggcc attccagaag 540  
ggaagcaggt ttctctttac ccggagaaag atgaacctac ttacatcctg aacatcaaga 600  
ggggcatcat ttctgccctc ctggttcccc cagagacaga agaagccaag caagtgttgt 660  
ttctggatac cgtgtatgga aactgctcca ctactttac cgtcaagacg aggaagggca 720  
atgtggcaac agaaatatcc actgaaagag acctggggca gtgtgatcgc ttcaagccca 780  
tccgcacagg catcagccca cttgctctca tcaaaggcat gaccgcgcc ttgtcaactc 840  
tgatcagcag cagccagtcc tgtcagtaca cactggacgc taagaggaag catgtggcag 900  
aagccatctg caaggagcaa cacctcttcc tgcctttctc ctacaacaat aagtatggga 960  
tggtagcaca agtgacacag actttgaaac ttgaagacac accaaagatc aacagccgct 1020  
tctttggtga aggtactaag aagatgggcc tcgcatttga gagcaccaaa tccacatcac 1080  
ctccaaagca ggccgaagct gttttgaaga ctctccagga actgaaaaaa ctaaccatct 1140  
ctgagcaaaa tatccagaga gctaactctc tcaataagct ggttactgag ctgagaggcc 1200  
tcagtgatga agcagtcaca tctctcttgc cacagctgat tgagggtgtcc agcccatca 1260  
ctttacaagc cttgggttcag tgtggacagc ctcagtgtc cactcacatc ctccagtggc 1320  
tgaaacgtgt gcatgccaac ccccttctga tagatgtggt cacctacctg gtggccctga 1380  
tccccgagcc ctacagcag cagctgcgag agatcttcaa catggcgagg gatcagcgca 1440  
gccgagccac cttgtatgcg ctgagccacg cggtaacaa ctatcataag acaaacccta 1500  
cagggaccca ggagctgctg gacattgcta attacctgat ggaacagatt caagatgact 1560  
gcaactggga tgaagattac acctatttga ttctgcgggt cattggaaat atgggcaaaa 1620  
ccatggagca gttaactcca gaactcaagt cttcaatcct caaatgtgtc caaagtacaa 1680  
agccatcact gatgatccag aaagctgcc tccaggctct gcggaaaatg gagcctaaag 1740  
acaaggacca ggaggttctt cttcagactt tccttgatga tgcttctccg ggagataagc 1800  
gactggctgc ctatcttatg ttgatgagga gtccttcaca ggcagatatt aacaaaattg 1860  
tccaaattct accatgggaa cagaatgagc aagtgaagaa ctttgtggct tcccatattg 1920

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-40-

ccaatatctt gaactcagaa gaattggata tccaagatct gaaaaagtta gtgaaagaag 1980  
ctctgaaaga atctcaactt ccaactgtca tggacttcag aaaattctct cggaactatc 2040  
aactctacaa atctgtttct ctccatcac ttgaccagc ctcagccaaa atagaaggga 2100  
atcttatatt tgatccaaat aactaccttc ctaaagaaag catgctgaaa actaccctca 2160  
ctgcctttgg atttgcttca gctgacctca tcgagattgg cttggaagga aaaggctttg 2220  
agccaacatt ggaagctctt tttgggaagc aaggattttt cccagacagt gtcaacaaag 2280  
ctttgtactg ggtaaatggc caagttcctg atgggtgtct taaggcttta gtggaccact 2340  
ttggctatac caaagatgat aaacatgagc aggatatggc aaatggaata atgctcagt 2400  
ttgagaagct gattaaagat ttgaaatcca aagaagtcgc ggaagccaga gcctacctcc 2460  
gcatcttggg agaggagctt ggttttgccg gtctccatga cctccagctc ctgggaaagc 2520  
tgcttctgat ggggtgccgc actctgcagg ggatcccca gatgattgga gaggtcatca 2580  
ggaagggtc aaagaatgac tttttcttc actacatctt catggagaat gcctttgaac 2640  
tccccactgg agctggatta cagttgcaaa tatcttcac tggagtcatt gctcccgag 2700  
ccaaggctgg agtaaaactg gaagtagcca acatgcaggc tgaactggtg gcaaaacct 2760  
ccgtgtctgt ggagtttggt acaaatatgg gcatcatcat tccggacttc gctaggagt 2820  
gggtccagat gaacaccaac ttctccacg agtcgggtct ggaggctcat gttgccctaa 2880  
aagctgggaa gctgaagttt atcattcctt ccccaaagag accagtcaag ctgctcagt 2940  
gaggaacac attacatttg gtctctacca ccaaaacgga ggtgatccca cctctcatt 3000  
agaacaggca gtcttggtc gtttgcaagc aagtctttcc tggcctgaat tactgcacct 3060  
caggcgctta ctccaacgcc agctccacag actccgctc ctactatccg ctgaccgggg 3120  
acaccagatt agagctggaa ctgaggccta caggagagat tgagcagtat tctgtcagc 3180  
caacctatga gctccagaga gaggacagag ccttggtgga taccctgaag tttgtaactc 3240  
aagcagaagg tgcaagcag actgaggcta ccatgacatt caaatataat cggcagagta 3300  
tgacctgtc cagtgaagtc caaattccg attttgatgt tgacctcgga acaatcctca 3360  
gagttaatga tgaatctact gagggcaaaa cgtcttacag actcaccctg gacattcaga 3420  
acaagaaaat tactgaggtc gccctcatgg gccacctaag ttgtgacaca aaggaagaaa 3480  
gaaaaatcaa ggggtgttatt tccatacccc gtttgcaagc agaagccaga agtgagatcc 3540  
~~tcgcccactg-gtcgctgcc-aaactgcttc-tccaaatgga-ctcatctgct-acagcttatg~~ 3600  
gctccacagt ttccaagagg gtggcatggc attatgatga agagaagatt gaatttgaat 3660

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-41-

ggaacacagg caccaatgta gataccaaaa aaatgacttc caatttccct gtggatctct 3720  
ccgattatcc taagagcttg catatgtatg ctaatagact cctggatcac agagtccctg 3780  
aaacagacat gactttccgg cacgtgggtt ccaaattaat agttgcaatg agctcatggc 3840  
ttcagaaggc atctgggagt cttccttata ccagacttt gcaagaccac ctcaatagcc 3900  
tgaaggagtt caacctccag aacatgggat tgccagactt ccacatccca gaaaacctct 3960  
tcttaaaaag cgatggccgg gtcaaatata ccttgaacaa gaacagtttg aaaattgaga 4020  
ttcctttgcc ttttgggtgc aaatcctcca gagatctaaa gatgttagag actgttagga 4080  
caccagccct ccacttcaag tctgtgggat tccatctgcc atctcgagag ttccaagtcc 4140  
ctacttttac cattcccaag ttgtatcaac tgcaagtgcc tctcctgggt gttctagacc 4200  
tctccacgaa tgtctacagc aacttgtaca actgggtccgc ctctacagt ggtggcaaca 4260  
ccagcacaga ccatttcagc cttcgggctc gttaccacat gaaggctgac tctgtggttg 4320  
acctgctttc ctacaatgtg caaggatctg gagaaacaac atatgaccac aagaatacgt 4380  
tcacactatc atgtgatggg tctctacgcc acaaatttct agattcgaat atcaaattca 4440  
gtcatgtaga aaaacttgga aacaaccag tctcaaaagg tttactaata ttcgatgcat 4500  
ctagtctctg gggaccacag atgtctgctt cagttcattt ggactccaaa aagaaacagc 4560  
atgtgtttgt caaagaagtc aagattgatg ggcagttcag agtctcttgc ttctatgcta 4620  
aaggcacata tggcctgtct tgtcagaggg atcctaacac tggccggctc aatggagagt 4680  
ccaacctgag gttaactcc tctacctcc aaggcacca cagataaca ggaagatatg 4740  
aagatggaac cctctccctc acctccacct ctgatctgca aagtggcatc attaaaaata 4800  
ctgcttccct aaagtatgag aactacgagc tgactttaa atctgacacc aatgggaagt 4860  
ataagaactt tgccacttct aacaagatgg atatgacctt ctctaagcaa aatgcactgc 4920  
tgcgttctga atatcaggct gattacgagt cattgaggtt cttcagcctg ctttctggat 4980  
cactaaattc ccattgctt gagttaaatg ctgacatctt aggcactgac aaaattaata 5040  
gtggtgctca caaggcgaca ctaaggattg gccaagatgg aatatctacc agtgcaacga 5100  
ccaacttgaa gtgtagtctc ctggtgctgg agaatgagct gaatgcagag cttggcctct 5160  
ctggggcatc tatgaaatta acaacaaatg gccgttcag ggaacacaat gcaaaattca 5220  
gtctggatgg gaaagccgcc ctcacagagc tatcactggg aagtgcctat caggccatga 5280  
ttctgggtgt cgacagcaaa aacattttca acttcaaggt cagtcaagaa ggacttaagc 5340  
tctcaaatga catgatgggc tcatatgctg aaatgaaatt tgaccacaca aacagtctga 5400

BEST AVAILABLE COPY



-42-

acattgcagg cttatcactg gacttctctt caaaacttga caacatttac agctctgaca 5460  
agttttataa gcaaactggt aattttacagc tacagcccta ttctctggta actactttta 5520  
acagtgcact gaaatacaat gctctggatc tcaccaacaa tgggaaacta cggctagaac 5580  
ccctgaagct gcatgtgget ggtaacctaa aaggagccta ccaaataat gaaataaaac 5640  
acatctatgc catctcttct gctgccttat cagcaagcta taaagcagac actgttgcta 5700  
aggttcaggg tgtggagttt agccatcggc tcaacacaga catcgtggg ctggcttcag 5760  
ccattgacat gagcaciaac tataattcag actcactgca tttagcaat gtcttcggtt 5820  
ctgtaatggc cccgtttacc atgaccatcg atgcacatac aaatggcaat gggaaactcg 5880  
ctctctgggg agaacatact gggcagctgt atagcaaatt cctgttgaaa gcagaacctc 5940  
tggcatttac ttctctcat gattacaaag gctccacaag tcatcatctc gtgtctagga 6000  
aaagcatcag tgcagctctt gaacacaaag tcagtgcctt gcttactcca gctgagcaga 6060  
caggcacctg gaaactcaag acccaattta acaacaatga atacagccag gacttggatg 6120  
cttacaacac taaagataaa attggcgtgg agcttactgg acgaactctg gctgacctaa 6180  
ctctactaga ctccccaatt aaagtgcac ttttactcag tgagcccatc aatatcattg 6240  
atgctttaga gatgagagat gccgttgaga agccccaaga atttacaatt gttgcttttg 6300  
taaagtatga taaaaacaa gatgttact ccattaacct cccatttttt gagaccttgc 6360  
aagaatattt tgagaggaat cgacaaacca ttatagttgt agtggaaaac gtacagagaa 6420  
acctgaagca catcaatatt gatcaatttg taagaaaata cagagcagcc ctgggaaaac 6480  
tcccacagca agctaattgat tatctgaatt cattcaattg ggagagacaa gtttcacatg 6540  
ccaaggagaa actgactgct ctcaaaaaa agtatagaat tacagaaaat gatatacaaa 6600  
ttgcattaga tgatgccaaa atcaacttta atgaaaaact atctcaactg cagacatata 6660  
tgatacaatt tgatcagtat attaaagata gttatgattt acatgatttg aaaatagcta 6720  
ttgctaatat tattgatgaa atcattgaaa aattaaaaag tcttgatgag cactatcata 6780  
tccgtgtaaa tttagtaaaa acaatccatg atctacattt gtttattgaa aatattgatt 6840  
ttaacaaaag tggaagtagt actgcacact ggattcaaaa tgtggatact aagtacaaa 6900  
tcagaatcca gatacaagaa aaactgcagc agcttaagag acacatacag aatatagaca 6960  
tccagcacct agctggaaag ttaaaacaac acattgaggc tattgatgtt agagtgtttt 7020  
~~tagatcaatt gggaactaca atttcatttg aaagaataaa tgatgttctt gagcatgtca 7080~~  
aacactttgt tataaatctt attggggatt ttgaagtagc tgagaaaatc aatgccttca 7140

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-43-

gagccaaagt ccatgagtta atcgagaggt atgaagtaga ccaacaaatc caggttttta 7200  
tggataaatt agtagagttg acccaccaat acaagttgaa ggagactatt cagaagctaa 7260  
gcaatgtcct acaacaagtt aagataaaag attactttga gaaattgggt ggatttattg 7320  
atgatgctgt gaagaagctt aatgaattat cttttaaaac attcattgaa gatgttaaca 7380  
aattccttga catgttgata aagaaattaa agtcatttga ttaccaccag tttgtagatg 7440  
aaaccaatga caaaatccgt gaggtgactc agagactcaa tggtgaaatt caggctctgg 7500  
aactaccaca aaaagctgaa gcattaaaac tgtttttaga ggaaaccaag gccacagttg 7560  
cagtgtatct ggaaagccta caggacacca aaataacctt aatcatcaat tggttacagg 7620  
aggctttaag ttcagcatct ttggctcaca tgaaggccaa attccgagag actctagaag 7680  
atacacgaga ccgaatgtat caaatggaca ttcagcagga acttcaacga tacctgtctc 7740  
tggtaggcca ggtttatagc acacttgta cctacatttc tgattgggtg actcttgctg 7800  
ctaagaacct tactgacttt gcagagcaat attctatcca agattgggct aaacgtatga 7860  
aagcattggg agagcaaggg ttcactgttc ctgaaatcaa gaccatcctt gggaccatgc 7920  
ctgcctttga agtcagtctt caggctcttc agaaagctac cttccagaca cctgatttta 7980  
tagtccccct aacagatttg aggattccat cagttcagat aaacttcaaa gacttaaaaa 8040  
atataaaaat cccatccagg tttccacac cagaatttac catccttaac acctccaca 8100  
ttccttcctt tacaattgac tttgtcgaat tgaaagtaaa gatcatcaga accattgacc 8160  
agatgcagaa cagtgcagct cagtggcccg ttccagatat atatctcagg gatctgaagg 8220  
tggaggacat tcctctagcg agaatcacc tgccagactt ccgttttacca gaaatcgcaa 8280  
ttccagaatt cataatccca actctcaacc ttaatgattt tcaagttcct gaccttcaca 8340  
taccagaatt ccagcttccc cacatctcac acacaattga agtacctact tttggcaagc 8400  
tatacagtat tctgaaaatc caatctctc ttttcacatt agatgcaaatt gctgacatag 8460  
ggaatggaac cacctcagca aacgaagcag gtatgcagc ttccatcact gccaaaggag 8520  
agtccaaatt agaagttctc aattttgatt ttcaagcaaa tgcacaactc tcaaacccta 8580  
agattaatcc gctggctctg aaggagtcag tgaagttctc cagcaagtac ctgagaacgg 8640  
agcatgggag tgaaatgctg ttttttgaa atgctattga gggaaaatca aacacagtgg 8700  
caagtttaca cacagaaaaa aatacactgg agcttagtaa tggagtgtt gtcaagataa 8760  
acaatcagct taccctggat agcaacacta aatacttcca caaattgaac atccccaaac 8820  
tggacttctc tagtcaggct gacctgcga acgagatcaa gacactgttg aaagctggcc 8880

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-44-

acatagcatg gacttcttct ggaaaagggg catggaaatg ggctgcccc agattctcag 8940  
atgaggggaac acatgaatca caaattagtt tcaccataga aggaccctc acttcctttg 9000  
gactgtccaa taagatcaat agcaaacacc taagagtaaa ccaaaacttg gtttatgaat 9060  
ctggctccct caacttttct aaacttgaaa ttcaatcaca agtcgattcc cagcatgtgg 9120  
gccacagtgt tctaactgct aaaggcatgg cactgtttgg agaagggaag gcagagttaa 9180  
ctgggaggca tgatgctcat ttaaattgaa aggttattgg aactttgaaa aattctcttt 9240  
tcttttcagc ccagccattt gagatcacgg catccacaaa caatgaaggg aatttgaaag 9300  
ttcgttttcc attaagggtta acaggaaga tagacttcct gaataactat gcactgtttc 9360  
tgagtcccag tgcccagcaa gcaagttggc aagtaagtgc taggttcaat cagtataagt 9420  
acaacaaaaa tttctctgct ggaaacaacg agaacattat ggaggcccat gtaggaataa 9480  
atggagaagc aaatctggat ttcttaaca ttcctttaac aattcctgaa atgcgtctac 9540  
cttacacaat aatcacaaact cctccactga aagatttctc tctatgggaa aaaacaggct 9600  
tgaaggaatt cttgaaaacg acaaagcaat catttgattt aagtgtaaaa gctcagtata 9660  
agaaaaacaa acacaggcat tccatcacia atcctttggc tgtgctttgt gattttatca 9720  
gtcagagcat caaatccttt gacaggcatt ttgaaaaaaa cagaaacaat gcattagatt 9780  
ttgtcaccaa atcctataat gaaacaaaaa ttaagtttga taagtacaaa gctgaaaaat 9840  
ctcagacga gctccccagg acctttcaaa ttcctggata cactgttcca gttgtcaatg 9900  
ttgaagtgtc tccattcacc atagagatgt cggcattcgg ctatgtgttc ccaaaagcag 9960  
tcagcatgcc tagtttctcc atcctaggtt ctgacgtccg tgtgccttca tacacattaa 10020  
tcttgccatc attagagctg ccagtccttc atgtccctag aaatctcaag ctttctcttc 10080  
cacatttcaa ggaattgtgt accataagcc atatttttat tctgccatg ggcaatatta 10140  
cctatgattt ctcttttaaa tcaagtgtca tcacactgaa taccaatgct gaacttttta 10200  
accagtcaga tattgttgct catctccttt cttcatcttc atctgtcatt gatgcactgc 10260  
agtacaaatt agagggcacc acaagattga caagaaaaag gggattgaag ttagccacag 10320  
ctctgtctct gagcaacaaa tttgtggagg gtagtcataa cagtactgtg agcttaacca 10380  
cgaaaaatat ggaagtgtca gtggcaaaaa ccacaaaagc cgaaattcca attttgagaa 10440  
tgaatttcaa gcaagaactt aatggaaata ccaagtcaaa acctactgtc tcttcctcca 10500  
~~tggaatttaa gtatgatttc aattcttcaa tgctgtactc taccgctaaa ggagcagttg 10560~~  
accacaagct tagcttggaa agcctcacct cttacttttc cattgagtca tctaccaaag 10620

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-45-

gagatgtcaa gggttcggtt ctttctcggg aatattcagg aactattgct agtgaggcca 10680  
acacttactt gaattccaag agcacacggt cttcagtgaa gctgcagggc acttccaaaa 10740  
ttgatgatat ctggaacctt gaagtaaaag aaaattttgc tggagaagcc aactccaac 10800  
gcataatatt cctctgggag cacagtaga aaaaccactt acagctagag ggcctctttt 10860  
tcaccaacgg agaacataca agcaaagcca ccttggaact ctctccatgg caaatgtcag 10920  
ctcttggtca ggtccatgca agtcagccca gttccttcca tgatttccct gaccttggcc 10980  
aggaagtggc cctgaatgct aacactaaga accagaagat cagatggaaa aatgaagtcc 11040  
ggattcattc tgggtctttc cagagccagg tgcagctttc caatgaccaa gaaaaggcac 11100  
accttgacat tgcaggatcc ttagaaggac acctaaagggt cctcaaaaat atcatcctac 11160  
cagtctatga caagagctta tgggatttcc taaagctgga tgtaaccacc agcattggta 11220  
ggagacagca tcttcgtgtt tcaactgcct ttgtgtacac caaaaacccc aatggctatt 11280  
cattctccat cctgtaaaa gttttggctg ataaattcat tactcctggg ctgaaactaa 11340  
atgatctaaa ttcagttctt gtcatgccta cgttccatgt cccatttaca gatcttcagg 11400  
ttccatcgtg caaacttgac ttcagagaaa tacaatatca taagaagctg agaacttcat 11460  
catttgccct caacctacca aactccccg aggtaaaatt cctgaagtt gatgtgttaa 11520  
caaaatattc tcaaccagaa gactccttga ttcccttttt tgagataacc gtgcctgaat 11580  
ctcagttaac tgtgtcccag ttcacgcttc caaaaagtgt ttcagatggc attgctgctt 11640  
tggatctaaa tgcagtagcc aacaagatcg cagaacttga gttgcccacc atcatcgtgc 11700  
ctgagcagac cattgagatt cctccatta agttctctgt acctgctgga attgtcattc 11760  
cttcccttca agcactgact gcacgctttg aggtagactc tcccgtgtat aatgccactt 11820  
ggagtgccag tttgaaaaac aaagcagatt atgttgaaac agtcctggat tccacatgca 11880  
gctcaaccgt acagttccta gaatatgaac taaatgtttt gggaacacac aaaatcgaag 11940  
atggtacgtt agcctctaag actaaaggaa cacttgaca cctgacttc agtgcagaat 12000  
atgaagaaga tggcaaattt gaaggacttc aggaatggga aggaaaagcg cacctcaata 12060  
tcaaaaagccc agcgttcacc gatctccatc tgcgctacca gaaagacaag aaaggcatct 12120  
ccacctcagc agcctcccca gccgtaggca cctgggcat ggatatggat gaagatgacg 12180  
acttttctaa atggaacttc tactacagcc ctcagtcctc tccagataaa aaactcacca 12240  
~~tattcaaaac tgagttgagg gtccgggaat ctgatgagga aactcagatc aaagttaatt~~ 12300  
gggaagaaga ggcagcttct ggcttgctaa cctctctgaa agacaacgtg cccaaggcca 12360

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-46-

caggggtcct ttatgattat gtcaacaagt accactggga acacacaggg ctcaccctga 12420  
gagaagtgtc ttcaaagctg agaagaaatc tgcagaacaa tgctgagtgg gtttatcaag 12480  
gggccattag gcaaattgat gatatcgacg tgagggtcca gaaagcagcc agtggcacca 12540  
ctgggaccta cdaagagtgg aaggacaagg ccagaaatct gtaccaggaa ctggtgactc 12600  
aggaaggcca agccagtttc cagggactca aggataacgt gtttgatggc ttggtacgag 12660  
ttactcaaaa attccatatg aaagtcaagc atctgattga ctcactcatt gattttctga 12720  
acttccccag attccagttt ccggggaaac ctgggatata cactagggag gaactttgca 12780  
ctatgttcat aagggaggta gggacggtac tgtcccaggt atattcgaaa gtccataatg 12840  
gttcagaaat actgttttcc tatttccaag acctagtgat tacacttcct ttcgagttaa 12900  
ggaaacataa actaatagat gtaatctcga tgtataggga actgttgaaa gatttatcaa 12960  
aagaagccca agaggtatth aaagccattc agtctctcaa gaccacagag gtgctacgta 13020  
atcttcagga ctttttacia ttcattttcc aactaataga agataacatt aaacagctga 13080  
aagagatgaa atttacttat cttattaatt atatccaaga tgagatcaac acaatcttca 13140  
atgattatat cccatatgtt tttaaattgt tgaaagaaaa cctatgcctt aatcttcata 13200  
agttcaatga atttattcaa aacgagcttc aggaagcttc tcaagagtta cagcagatcc 13260  
atcaatacat tatggccctt cgtgaagaat attttgatcc aagtatagtt ggctggacag 13320  
tgaaatatta tgaacttgaa gaaaagatag tcagtctgat caagaacctg ttagttgctc 13380  
ttaaggactt ccattctgaa tatattgtca gtgcctctaa ctttacttcc caactctcaa 13440  
gtcaagttga gcaatttctg cacagaaata ttcaggaata tcttagcatc cttaccgatc 13500  
cagatggaaa agggaaagag aagattgcag agctttctgc cactgctcag gaaataatta 13560  
aaagccaggc cattgcgacg aagaaaataa tttctgatta ccaccagcag tttagatata 13620  
aactgcaaga tttttcagac caactctctg attactatga aaaatttatt gctgaatcca 13680  
aaagattgat tgacctgtcc attcaaaact accacacatt tctgatatac atcacggagt 13740  
tactgaaaaa gctgcaatca accacagtca tgaacccta catgaagctt gctccaggag 13800  
aacttactat catctctaa ttttttaaaa gaaatcttca tttattcttc ttttccaatt 13860  
gaactttcac atagcacaga aaaaattcaa actgcctata ttgataaaac catacagtga 13920  
gccagccttg cagtaggcag tagactataa gcagaagcac atatgaactg gacctgcacc 13980  
~~aaagctggca ccagggctcg gaaggtctct gaactcagaa ggatggcatt ttttgcaagt~~ 14040  
taaagaaaat caggatctga gttattttgc taaacttggg ggaggaggaa caaataaatg 14100

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-47-

gagtcctttat tgtgtatcat a

14121

&lt;210&gt; 82

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; PCR Primer

&lt;400&gt; 82

tgctaaaggc acatatggcc t

21

&lt;210&gt; 83

&lt;211&gt; 23

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; PCR Primer

&lt;400&gt; 83

ctcaggttgg actctccatt gag

23

&lt;210&gt; 84

&lt;211&gt; 28

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; PCR Probe

&lt;400&gt; 84

cttgtcagag ggatcctaac actggccg

28

&lt;210&gt; 85

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; 85

cagtgtccag aaagtgtgtc

20

&lt;210&gt; 86

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Antisense Oligonucleotide

-48-

<400> 86  
ggtttgctca gttggtgctg 20

<210> 87  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 87  
ttaccatggt agcactgccg 20

<210> 88  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 88  
actctggcca ttaccatggt 20

<210> 89  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 89  
tgtgacagtg gtggagaatg 20

<210> 90  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 90  
tgacagtcgg aggagcgacc 20

<210> 91  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

-49-

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 91  
tgccattta tttgtccctg 20

<210> 92  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 92  
agttttcttg gattcattgt 20

<210> 93  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 93  
gagagggata tcacagtagt 20

<210> 94  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 94  
cagtcctggc ggtgaccatg 20

<210> 95  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 95  
cttatagtga ttgcacactt 20



-50-

<210> 96  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 96  
tctggccaaa tgctcagcac 20

<210> 97  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 97  
cgagaggcgg acgggaccg 19

<210> 98  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> antisense Oligonucleotide

<400> 98  
cgagaggcgg acgggaccgt t 21

<210> 99  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> complement Oligonucleotide

<400> 99  
ttgctctcgg cctgccctgg c 21

<210> 100  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> complement Oligonucleotide

<400> 100  
gctctcggcc tgcctggc 19